Why and How to Control Cloning in Software Artifacts

Elmar Juergens
Institut für Informatik
der Technischen Universität München

Why and How to Control Cloning in Software Artifacts

Elmar Juergens

Vollständiger Abdruck der von der Fakultät für Informatik der Technischen Universität München zur Erlangung des akademischen Grades eines Doktors der Naturwissenschaften (Dr. rer. nat.) genehmigten Dissertation.

Vorsitzender: Univ.-Prof. Bernd Brügge, Ph.D.
Prüfer der Dissertation:
1. Univ.-Prof. Dr. Dr. h.c. Manfred Broy
2. Univ.-Prof. Dr. Rainer Koschke
   Universität Bremen

Die Dissertation wurde am 07.10.2010 bei der Technischen Universität München eingereicht und durch die Fakultät für Informatik am 19.02.2011 angenommen.
Abstract

The majority of the total life cycle costs of long-lived software arises after its first release, during software maintenance. Cloning, the duplication of parts of software artifacts, hinders maintenance: it increases size, and thus effort for activities such as inspections and impact analysis. Changes need to be performed to all clones, instead of to a single location only, thus increasing effort. If individual clones are forgotten during a modification, the resulting inconsistencies can threaten program correctness. Cloning is thus a quality defect.

The software engineering community has recognized the negative consequences of cloning over a decade ago. Nevertheless, it abounds in practice—across artifacts, organizations and domains. Cloning thrives, since its control is not part of software engineering practice. We are convinced that this has two principal reasons: first, the significance of cloning is not well understood. We do not know the extent of cloning across different artifact types and the quantitative impact it has on program correctness and maintenance efforts. Consequently, we do not know the importance of clone control. Second, no comprehensive method exists that guides practitioners through tailoring and organizational change management required to establish successful clone control. Lacking both a quantitative understanding of its harmfulness and comprehensive methods for its control, cloning is likely to be neglected in practice.

This thesis contributes to both areas. First, we present empirical results on the significance of cloning. Analysis of differences between code clones in productive software revealed over 100 faults. More specifically, every second modification to code that was done in unawareness of its clones caused a fault, demonstrating the impact of code cloning on program correctness. Furthermore, analysis of industrial requirements specifications and graph-based models revealed substantial amounts of cloning in these artifacts, as well. The size increase caused by cloning affects inspection efforts—for one specification, by an estimated 14 person days; for a second one by over 50%. To avoid such impact on program correctness and maintenance efforts, cloning must be controlled.

Second, we present a comprehensive method for clone control. It comprises detector tailoring to improve accuracy of detected clones, and assessment to quantify their impact. It guides organizational change management to successfully integrate clone control into established maintenance processes, and root cause analysis to prevent the creation of new clones. To operationalize the method, we present a clone detection workbench for code, requirements specifications and models that supports all these steps. We demonstrate the effectiveness of the method—including its tools—through an industrial case study, where it successfully reduced cloning in the participating system.

Finally, we identify the limitations of clone detection and control. Through a controlled experiment, we show that clone detection approaches are unsuited to detect behaviorally similar code that has been developed independently and is thus not the result of copy & paste. Its detection remains an important topic for future work.
I have spent the last four years as a researcher at the Lehrstuhl for Software & Systems Engineering at Technische Universität München from Prof. Dr. h. c. Manfred Broy. I want to express my gratitude to Manfred Broy for the freedom and responsibility I was granted and for his guidance and advice. I have, and still do, enjoy working in the challenging and competitive research environment he creates. I want to thank Prof. Dr. rer. nat. Rainer Koschke for accepting to co-supervise this thesis. I am grateful for inspiring discussions on software cloning, but also for the hospitality and interest—both by him and his group—that I experienced during my visit in Bremen. My view of the social aspects of research, which formed in the large, thematically heterogenous group of Manfred Broy, was enriched by the glimpse into the smaller, more focussed group of Rainer Koschke.

I am very grateful to my colleagues. Their support, both on the scientific and on the personal level, was vital for the success of this thesis. And not least, for my personal development during the last four years. I am grateful to Silke Müller for schedule magic. To Florian Deissenboeck for being an example worth following and for both his encouragement and outright criticism. To Benjamin Hummel for his merit and creativity in producing ideas, and for his productivity and effectiveness in their realization. To Martin Feilkas for his ability to overview and simplify complicated situations and for reliability and trust come what may. To Stefan Wagner for his guidance and example in scientific writing and empirical research. To Daniel Ratiu for the sensitivity, carefulness and depth he shows during scientific discussions (and outside of them). To Lars Heinemann for being the best colleague I ever shared an office with and for his tolerance exhibited doing so. To Markus Herrmannsdörfer for his encouragement and pragmatic, uncomplicated way that makes collaboration productive and fun. To Markus Pizka for raising my interest in research and for encouraging me to start my PhD thesis. Working with all of you was, and still is, a privilege.

Research, understanding and idea generation benefit from collaboration. I am grateful for joint paper projects to Sebastian Benz, Michael Conradt, Florian Deissenboeck, Christoph Domann, Martin Feilkas, Jean-François Girard, Nils Göde, Lars Heinemann, Benjamin Hummel, Klaus Lochmann, Benedikt May y Parareda, Michael Pfachler, Markus Pizka, Daniel Ratiu, Bernhard Schaeetz, Jonathan Streit, Stefan Teuchert and Stefan Wagner. In addition, this thesis benefited from the feedback of many. I am thankful for proof-reading drafts to Florian Deissenboeck, Martin Feilkas, Nils Göde, Lars Heinemann, Benjamin Hummel, Klaus Lochmann, Birgit Penzenstadler, Daniel Ratiu and Stefan Wagner. And to Rebecca Tiarks for help with the Bellon Benchmark.

The empirical parts of this work could not have been realized without the continuous support of our industrial partners. I want to thank everybody I worked with at ABB, MAN, LV1871 and Munich Re Group. I particularly thank Munich Re Group—especially Rainer Janßen and Rudolf Vaas—for the long-term collaboration with our group that substantially supported this dissertation.

Most of all, I want to thank my family for their unconditional support (both material and immaterial) not only during my dissertation, but during all of my education. I am deeply grateful to my parents, my brother and, above all, my wife Sofie.
»A man’s gotta do what a man’s gotta do«
Fred MacMurray in *The Rains of Ranchipur*

»A man’s gotta do what a man’s gotta do«
Gary Cooper in *High Noon*

»A man’s gotta do what a man’s gotta do«
George Jetson in *The Jetsons*

»A man’s gotta do what a man’s gotta do«
John Cleese in *Monty Python’s Guide to Life*
# Table of Contents

## 1 Introduction
1.1 Problem Statement ........................................ 14
1.2 Contribution ................................................ 16
1.3 Contents .................................................... 17

## 2 Fundamentals
2.1 Notions of Redundancy .................................... 19
2.2 Software Cloning ............................................ 22
2.3 Notions of Program Similarity ............................ 26
2.4 Terms and Definitions ..................................... 28
2.5 Clone Metrics ............................................... 29
2.6 Data-flow Models .......................................... 35
2.7 Case Study Partners ........................................ 36
2.8 Summary ..................................................... 36

## 3 State of the Art
3.1 Impact on Program Correctness ............................ 37
3.2 Extent of Cloning ........................................... 40
3.3 Clone Detection Approaches ............................... 41
3.4 Clone Assessment and Management ....................... 47
3.5 Limitations of Clone Detection ............................ 51

## 4 Impact on Program Correctness
4.1 Research Questions ........................................ 53
4.2 Study Design ............................................... 54
4.3 Study Objects .............................................. 55
4.4 Implementation and Execution ............................ 56
4.5 Results ..................................................... 57
4.6 Discussion .................................................. 59
4.7 Threats to Validity ........................................ 59
4.8 Summary ..................................................... 61

## 5 Cloning Beyond Code
5.1 Research Questions ........................................ 63
5.2 Study Design ............................................... 64
5.3 Study Objects .............................................. 65
5.4 Implementation and Execution ............................ 67
## Contents

5.5 Results ................................................. 68  
5.6 Discussion ........................................... 76  
5.7 Threats to Validity ................................. 77  
5.8 Summary ............................................. 79  

6 Clone Cost Model ...................................... 81  
6.1 Maintenance Process ............................... 81  
6.2 Approach ............................................ 83  
6.3 Detailed Cost Model ............................... 84  
6.4 Simplified Cost Model ......................... 88  
6.5 Discussion ........................................... 88  
6.6 Instantiation ........................................ 89  
6.7 Summary ............................................. 92  

7 Algorithms and Tool Support ...................... 95  
7.1 Architecture ....................................... 95  
7.2 Preprocessing ..................................... 98  
7.3 Detection Algorithms ............................. 101  
7.4 Postprocessing .................................... 115  
7.5 Result Presentation ............................... 120  
7.6 Comparison with other Clone Detectors ...... 127  
7.7 Maturity and Adoption ............................. 135  
7.8 Summary ............................................. 135  

8 Method for Clone Assessment and Control .... 137  
8.1 Overview ............................................ 137  
8.2 Clone Detection Tailoring ..................... 138  
8.3 Assessment of Impact ............................. 143  
8.4 Root Cause Analysis ............................... 147  
8.5 Introduction of Clone Control ................. 152  
8.6 Continuous Clone Control ...................... 155  
8.7 Validation of Assumptions ....................... 157  
8.8 Evaluation .......................................... 165  
8.9 Summary ............................................. 173  

9 Limitations of Clone Detection .................... 175  
9.1 Research Questions ............................... 175  
9.2 Study Objects ..................................... 176  
9.3 Study Design ...................................... 177  
9.4 Implementation and Execution ............... 178  
9.5 Results ............................................. 181  
9.6 Discussion .......................................... 184  
9.7 Threats to Validity ............................... 185  
9.8 Summary ............................................. 186  

10 Conclusion ............................................ 187
11 Future Work

11.1 Management of Simions .......................................................... 193
11.2 Clone Cost Model Data Corpus ................................................. 194
11.3 Language Engineering ............................................................... 195
11.4 Cloning in Natural Language Documents ..................................... 196
11.5 Code Clone Consolidation ......................................................... 198

Bibliography ................................................................. 201
1 Introduction

Software maintenance accounts for the majority of the total life cycle costs of successful software systems [21, 80, 184]. Half of the maintenance effort is not spent on bug fixing or adaptations to changes of the technical environment, but on evolving and new functionality. Maintenance thus preserves and increases the value that software provides to its users. Reducing the number of changes that get performed during maintenance threatens to reduce this value. Instead, to lower the total life cycle costs of software systems, the individual changes need to be made simpler. An important goal of software engineering is thus to facilitate the construction of systems that are easy—and thus more economic—to maintain.

Software comprises a variety of artifacts, including requirements specifications, models and source code. During maintenance, all of them are affected by change. In practice, these artifacts often contain substantial amounts of duplicated content. Such duplication is referred to as cloning.

Cloning hampers maintenance of software artifacts in several ways. First, it increases their size and thus effort for all size-related activities such as inspections—inspectors simply have to work through more content. Second, changes that are performed to an artifact often also need to be performed to its clones, causing effort for their location and consistent modification. If, e.g., different use case documents contain duplicated interaction steps for system login, they all have to be adapted if authentication is changed from password to keycard entry. Moreover, if not all clones of an artifact are modified consistently, inconsistencies can occur that can result in faults in deployed software. If, e.g., a developer fixes a fault in a piece of code but is unaware of its clones, the fault fails to
be removed from the system. Each of these effects of cloning contributes to increased software lifecycle costs. Cloning is, hence, a quality defect.

The negative impact of cloning becomes tangible through examples from real-world software. We studied inspection effort increase due to cloning in 28 industrial requirements specifications. For the largest specification, the estimated inspection effort increase is 110 person hours, or almost 14 person days. For a second specification, it even doubles due to cloning\(^1\).

The effort increase due to the necessity to perform multiple modifications is illustrated in Figure 1.1, which depicts cloning in 150 use cases from an industrial business information system. Each black rectangle represents a use case, its height corresponding to the length of the use case in lines. Each colored stripe depicts a specification clone; stripes with the same color indicate clones with similar text. If a change is made to a colored region, it may need to be performed multiple times—increasing modification effort accordingly.

Finally, Figure 1.2 illustrates the consequences of inconsistent modifications to cloned code for program correctness\(^2\): a missing null check has only been fixed in one clone, the other still contains the defect and can crash the system at runtime.

1.1 Problem Statement

Different groups in the software engineering community have independently recognized that cloning can negatively impact engineering efforts. Redundancy in requirements specifications, including cloning, is considered as an obstacle for modifiability [100] and listed as a major problem in automotive requirements engineering [230]. Cloning in source code is deemed as an indicator for bad design [17, 70, 175]. In response, the investigation of cloning has grown into an active area in the software engineering research community [140, 201], yielding, e. g., numerous detection approaches and a better understanding of the origin and evolution of cloning in source code.

\(^1\)The study is presented in detail Chapter 5.
\(^2\)The code example is taken from the open source project Sysiphus.
Nevertheless, cloning abounds in practice. Researchers report that between 8% and 29%, in some cases even more than 60% of the source code in industrial and open source systems has been duplicated at least once [6, 62, 157]. Cloning in source code has been reported for different programming languages and application domains [140, 201]. Despite these facts, hardly any systematic measures to control cloning are taken in practice. Given its known extent and negative impact on real-world software, we consider this apparent lack of applied measures for clone control as precarious.

Based on our experiences from four years of close collaboration on software cloning with our industrial partners, we see two principal reasons for this: first, the significance of cloning is insufficiently understood; second, we lack a comprehensive method that guides practitioners in establishing continuous clone control. We detail both reasons below.

**Significance of Cloning** The extent of cloning in software artifacts is insufficiently understood. While numerous studies have revealed cloning in source code, hardly anything is known about cloning in other artifacts, such as requirements specifications and models.

Even more importantly, the *quantitative* impact of cloning on program correctness and maintenance effort is unclear. While existing research has demonstrated its impact qualitatively, we cannot quantify it in terms of faults or effort increase. Consequently, we do not know how harmful cloning—and how important clone control—really is in practice.

**Clone Control** To be effective, clone control needs to be applied continuously, both to prevent the creation of new clones and to create awareness of existing clones during code modification. Continuous application requires accurate results. However, existing tools produce large amounts of false positives. Since inspection of false positives is a waste of effort, and repeated inspection even more so, they inhibit continuous clone control. We lack commonly accepted criteria for clone relevance and techniques to achieve accurate results. Furthermore, to have long term success, clone control must be part of the maintenance process. Its integration requires changes to established habits. Unfortunately, existing approaches for clone management are limited to technical topics and ignore organizational issues.

To operationalize clone control, comprehensive tool support is required that supports all of its steps. Existing tools, however, typically focus on individual aspects, such as clone detection or change propagation, or are limited to source code and thus cannot be applied to specifications or models. Furthermore, most detection approaches are not both incremental and scalable. They thus cannot provide real-time results for large evolving software artifacts. Dedicated tool support is thus required for clone control.

**Problem** We need a better understanding of the *quantitative* impact of cloning on software engineering and a comprehensive method and tool support for clone control.


1.2 Contribution

This dissertation contributes to both areas, as detailed below.

**Significance of Cloning** We present empirical studies and an analytical cost model to demonstrate the significance of cloning and, consequently, the importance of clone control.

First, we present a large scale case study investigating the impact of cloning on program correctness. Through the analysis of inconsistently maintained clones, 107 faults were discovered in industrial and open source software, including 17 critical ones that could result in system crashes or data loss; not a single system was without faults in inconsistently modified cloned code. Every second change to cloned code that was unaware of cloning was faulty. This demonstrates that unawareness of cloning significantly impacts program correctness and thus demonstrates the importance to control code cloning in practice. The case study was carried out with Munich Re and LV1871.

Second, we present two large industrial case studies that investigate cloning in requirements specifications and Matlab/Simulink models. They demonstrate that the extent and impact of cloning are not limited to source code. For these artifacts, manual inspections are commonly used for quality assurance. The cloning induced size increase translates to higher inspection efforts—for one of the analyzed specifications by an estimated 14 person days; for a second one it more than doubles. To avoid these consequences, cloning needs to be controlled for requirements specifications and graph-based models, too. This work is the first to investigate cloning in requirements specifications and graph-based models. The case studies were carried out, among others, with Munich Re, Siemens, and MAN Nutzfahrzeuge Group.

Third, we present an analytical cost model that quantifies the impact of code cloning on maintenance activities and field faults. It complements the above empirical studies by making our observations and assumptions about the impact of code cloning on software maintenance explicit. The cost model provides a foundation for assessment and trade-off decisions. Furthermore, its explicitness offers an objective basis for scientific discourse about the consequences of cloning.

**Clone Control** We present a comprehensive method for clone control and tool support to operationalize it in practice.

We introduce a method for clone assessment and control that provides detailed steps for the assessment of cloning in software artifacts and for the control of cloning during software engineering. It comprises detector tailoring to achieve accurate detection results; assessment to evaluate the significance of cloning for a software system; change management to successfully adapt established processes and habits; and root cause analysis to prevent creation of excessive amounts of new clones. The method has been evaluated in a case study with Munich Re in which continuous clone control was performed over the course of one year and succeeded to reduce code cloning.

To operationalize the method, we introduce industrial-strength tool support for clone assessment and control. It includes novel clone detection algorithms for requirements specifications, graph-based models and source code. The proposed index-based detection algorithm is the first approach that is at the same time incremental, distributed and scalable to very large code bases. Since the tool...
support has matured beyond the stage of a research prototype, several companies have included it into their development or quality assessment processes, including ABB, Bayerisches Landeskriminalamt, BMW, Capgemini sd&m, itesra GmbH, Kabel Deutschland, Munich Re and Wincor Nixdorf. It is available as open source for use by both industry and the research community.

Finally, this thesis presents a controlled experiment that shows that existing clone detectors—and their underlying approaches—are limited to copy & paste. They are unsuited to detect behaviorally similar code of independent origin. The experiment was performed on over 100 behaviorally similar programs that were produced independently by 400 students through implementation of a single specification. Quality control thus cannot rely on clone control to manage such redundancies. Our empirical results indicate, however, that they do occur in practice. Their detection thus remains an important topic for future work.

As stated above, software comprises various artifact types. All of them can be affected by cloning. We are convinced that it should be controlled for all artifacts that are target to maintenance. However, the set of all artifacts described in the literature is large—beyond what can be covered in depth in a dissertation. In this work, we thus focus on three artifact types that are central to software engineering: requirements specifications, models and source code. Among them, source code is arguably the most important: maintenance simply cannot avoid it. Even projects that have—sensibly or not—abandoned maintenance of requirements specifications and models, still have to modify source code. Consequently, it is the artifact type that receives most attention in this thesis.

1.3 Contents

The remainder of this thesis is structured as follows:

Chapter 2 discusses different notions of redundancy, defines the terms used in this thesis and introduces the fundamentals of software cloning. Chapter 3 discusses related work and outlines open issues, providing justification for the claims made in the problem statement.

The following chapters present the contributions of the thesis in the same order as they are listed in Section 1.2. Chapter 4 presents the study on the impact of unawareness of cloning on program correctness. Chapter 5 presents the study on the extent and impact of cloning in requirements specifications and Matlab/Simulink models. Chapter 6 presents the analytical clone cost model. Chapter 7 outlines the architecture and functionality of the proposed clone detection workbench. Chapter 8 introduces the method for clone assessment and control and its evaluation. Chapter 9 reports on the controlled experiment on the capabilities of clone detection in behaviorally similar code of independent origin.

Finally, Chapter 10 summarizes the thesis and Chapter 11 provides directions for future research.

Previously Published Material

Parts of the contributions presented in this thesis have been published in [53–55,57,97,110–117].
2 Fundamentals

This chapter introduces the fundamentals of this thesis. The first part discusses different notions of the term redundancy that are used in computer science. It then introduces software cloning and other notions of program similarity in the context of these notions of redundancy. The later parts of the chapter introduce terms, metrics and artifact types that are central to the thesis and the industrial partners that participated in the case studies.

2.1 Notions of Redundancy

Redundancy is the fundamental property of software artifacts underlying software cloning research. This section outlines and compares different notions of redundancy used in computer science. It provides the foundation to discuss software cloning, the form of redundancy studied in this thesis.

2.1.1 Duplication of Problem Domain Information

In several areas of computer science, redundancy is defined as duplication of problem domain knowledge in the representation. We use the term “problem domain knowledge” with a broad meaning: it not only refers to the concepts, processes and entities from the business domain of a software artifact. Instead, we employ it to include all concepts implemented by a program or represented in an artifact. These can, e.g., include data structures and algorithms and comprise both structural and behavioral aspects.

Normal Forms in Relational Databases Intuitively, a database contains redundancy, if a single fact from the problem domain is stored multiple times in the database. If compared to a database without redundancy, this has several disadvantages:

Size increase: Representation of information requires space. Storing a single fact multiple times thus increases the size of a database and thus costs for storage or algorithms whose runtime depends on database size.

Update anomaly: If information changes, e.g., through evolution of the problem domain, all locations in which it is stored in the database need to be changed accordingly. A single change in the problem domain thus requires multiple modifications in the database. The fact that a single change requires multiple modifications is referred to as update anomaly and increases modification effort. Furthermore, if not all locations are updated, inconsistencies can creep into the database.

Relational database design advocates normal forms to reduce redundancy in databases [129]. Normal forms are properties of database schemas that, when violated, indicate multiple storage of
information from the problem domain in the database. Normal forms are defined as properties on the schemas [129]—not of the data entries stored in the database. Database schema design thus propagates a top-down approach to discover and avoid redundancy in databases: through analysis of the properties of the schema, not through analysis of similarity in the data.

**Logical Redundancy in Programs** In his PhD thesis, Daniel Ratiu defines logical redundancy for programs [190]. Intuitively, according to his definitions, a program contains redundancy if facts from the problem domain are implemented multiple times in the program. Just as for databases, if compared to a program without redundancy, this has several disadvantages:

**Size increase:** Implementation of a fact from the problem domain requires space in the program and thus increases program size. For software maintenance, this can increase efforts for size-related activities such as inspections.

**Update anomaly:** Similarly to the update anomaly in databases, if a fact in the problem domain changes, all of its implementations need to be adapted accordingly, creating effort for their location and consistent modification. Again, if modification is not performed consistently to all instances, inconsistencies can be introduced into the program.

Just as for databases, redundancy is defined independent of the actual representation of the data. Redundant program fragments thus can, but do not need to look syntactically similar.

Whereas schemas provide models of the problem domain for database systems, in contrast, there is no comparable model of the problem domain of programs. Ratiu suggests to use ontologies as models of the problem domain [190]. Since they are typically not available, they have to be created to detect redundancy.

**2.1.2 Representation Size Excess**

In information theory [166], minimal description length research [89] and data compression [205], redundancy is defined as size excess. Intuitively, data contains redundancy, if a shorter representation for it can be found from which it can be reproduced without loss of information.

The notion of redundancy as size excess translates to compression potential. Any property of an artifact, which can be exploited for compression, thus increases its size excess. Since, according to Grünwald [89], any regularity can in principle be exploited to compress an artifact, all regularity increases size excess.

Compression potential not only depends on the artifact but also on the employed compression scheme. The most powerful compression scheme is the Kolmogorov complexity of an artifact, defined as the size of the smallest program that produces the artifact. Unfortunately, it is undecidable [89, 156]. Hence, to employ compression potential as a metric for redundancy in practice, less powerful, but efficiently computable compression schemes are employed, as, e.g., general purpose compressors like, `gzip` or `GenCompress`.

Regularity in data representation can have different sources. Duplicated fragments of problem domain knowledge exhibit the same structure and thus represent regularity. Regularity, however, does not need to stem from problem domain knowledge duplication. Inefficient encoding of the alphabet
of a language into a binary representation introduces regularity that can be exploited for compression, as is, e. g., done by Huffman coding [95].

Similarly, language grammars are a source of regularity, since they enforce syntax rules to which all artifacts written in a language adhere. Again, this regularity can be exploited for compression, as is, e. g., done by syntax-based coding [35].

Redundancy in terms of representation size excess thus corresponds to compression potential of an artifact. Regularity in the data representation provides compression potential, independent of its source: from the point of view of compression, it is of no importance if the regularity stems from problem domain knowledge duplication or inefficient coding. This notion of redundancy thus does not differentiate between different sources of regularity.

### 2.1.3 Discussion

There are fundamental differences between the two notions of redundancy. Whereas normal forms and logical program redundancy are defined in terms of duplication of information from the problem domain in the representation, size excess is defined on the representation alone. This is explicit in the statement from Grünewald [89]: »We only have the data«—no interpretation in terms of the problem domain is performed. This has two implications:

**Broader applicability:** Since no interpretation in terms of the problem domain is required, it can be applied to arbitrary data. This is obvious for data compression that is entirely agnostic of the information encoded in the files it processes. However, it can also be applied to data we know how to interpret, but for which no suitable machine readable problem domain models are available, as, e. g., programs for which we do not have complete ontologies.

**Reduced conclusiveness w.r.t. domain knowledge duplication.** Since different sources of regularity can create representation size excess, it is no conclusive indicator for problem domain knowledge duplication. This needs to be taken into account by approaches that search for redundancy on the representation alone to discover problem domain knowledge duplication.

The relationship between the two notions of redundancy is sketched in the diagram in Figure 2.1. The left set represents redundancy in the sense of duplicated domain knowledge. The right set redundancy in terms of representation size excess. Their intersection represents duplicated domain knowledge that is sufficiently representationally similar to be compressible by the employed compression scheme.

The diagram assumes an imperfect compression scheme. For a perfect compressor, problem domain knowledge duplication would be entirely contained in representation size excess, since a perfect compressor would know how to exploit it for compression, even if it is syntactically different. However, no such compressor exists and—since Kolmogorov complexity is undecidable—never will.
2.1.4 Superfluousness

Apart from problem domain duplication and representation size excess, a third notion of redundancy is used in some areas of computer science: *superfluousness*.

Several examples for this type of redundancy exist in the literature. In compiler construction, statements are considered as redundant, if they are unreachable [134]. If the unreachable statements are removed, the code still exhibits the same observable behavior\(^1\). Second, if a usage perspective is adopted, statements are redundant, if they are not required by the users of the software, e.g., because the feature they implement has become obsolete. Based on the actual need of the users, the software still exhibits the same behavior if the features, that will never be used again, are removed. A third example can be found in logic: a knowledge base of propositional formulas is redundant, if it contains parts that can be inferred from the rest of it [158]. The removal of these parts does not change the models of the knowledge base, e.g., the variable assignments that evaluate to *true*.

Superfluousness is fundamentally different from the other notions of redundancy. Whereas duplication of problem domain information and representation size excess indicate that the representation can be compacted without loss of information, superfluousness indicates which information *can* be lost since it is not required for a certain purpose. This notion of redundancy is outside the scope of this thesis.

---

2.2 Software Cloning

This section introduces software cloning and compares it with the notions of redundancy introduced above. A more in-depth discussion of research in software cloning and in clone detection is provided in Chapter 3.

2.2.1 Cloning as Problem Domain Knowledge Duplication

Programs encode problem domain information. Duplicating a program fragment can thus create duplication of encoded problem domain knowledge. Since program fragment duplication preserves syntactic structure, the duplicates are also similar in their representation.

\(^1\)Disregarding effects due to a potentially smaller memory footprint.
2.2 Software Cloning

Clones are similar regions in artifacts. They are not limited to source code, but can occur in other artifact types such as models or texts, as well. In the literature, different definitions of similarity are employed [140, 201], mostly based on syntactic characteristics. Their notion of redundancy is thus, strictly speaking, agnostic of the problem domain. In contrast, in this thesis, we require clones to implement one or more common problem domain concepts, thus turning clones into an instance of logical program redundancy as defined by Ratiu [190]. Cloning thus exhibits the negative impact of logical program redundancy (cf., Section 2.1.1).

The common concept implementations gives rise to change coupling: when the concept changes, all of its implementations—the clones—need to be changed. In addition, we require clones to be syntactically similar. While syntactic similarity is not required for change coupling, existing clone detection approaches rely on syntactic similarity to detect clones. In terms of Figure 2.1, this requirement limits clones to the intersection of the two sets. Hence, we employ the term clone to denote syntactically similar artifact regions that contain redundant encodings of one or more problem domain concepts. While syntactic similarity can be determined automatically, redundant concept implementation cannot.

For the sake of clarity, we differentiate between clone candidates, clones and relevant clones. Clone candidates are results of a clone detector run: syntactically similar artifact regions. Clones have been inspected manually and are known to implement common program domain concepts. However, not all clones are relevant for all tasks: while for change propagation, all clones are relevant, for program compaction, e.g., only those are relevant that can be removed. In case only a subset of the clones in a system is relevant for a certain task, we refer to them as relevant clones.

A clone group is a set of clones. Clones in a single group are referred to as siblings; a clone’s artifact region is similar to the artifact regions of all its siblings. We employ these terms for clone candidates, clones and relevant clones.

2.2.2 Causes for Cloning

Clones are typically created by copy & paste. Many different causes can trigger the decision to copy, paste (and possibly modify) an artifact fragment. Several authors have analyzed causes for cloning in code [123, 131, 140, 201]. We differentiate here between causes inherent to software engineering and causes originating in the maintenance environment and the maintainers.

Inherent Causes Creating software is a difficult, intellectually challenging task. Inherent causes for cloning are those that originate in the inherent complexity of software engineering [25]—even ideal processes and tools cannot eliminate them completely.

One inherent reason is that creating reusable abstractions is hard. It requires a detailed understanding of the commonalities and differences among their instances. When implementing a new feature that is similar to an existing one, their commonalities and differences are not always clear. Cloning can be used to quickly generate implementations that expose them. Afterwards, remaining commonalities can be consolidated into a shared abstraction. A second reason is that understanding the impact of a change is hard for large software. An exploratory prototypical implementation of the change is one way to gain understanding of its impact. For it, an entire subsystem can be cloned and
modified for experimental purposes. After the impact has been determined, a substantiated decision can be taken on whether to integrate or merge the changes into the original code. After exploration is finished, clones can be removed.

In both cases, cloning is used as a means to speed up implementation to quickly gain additional information. Once the information is obtained, clones can be consolidated.

**Maintenance Environment**  The maintenance environment comprises the processes, languages and tools employed to maintain the software system. Maintainers can decide to clone code to work around a problem in the maintenance environment.

Processes can cause cloning. First, to reuse code, an organization needs a reuse process that governs its evolution and quality assurance. Missing or unsuitable reuse processes hinder maintainers in sharing code. In response, they reuse code through duplication. Second, short-sighted project management practices can trigger cloning. Examples include productivity measurement of LOC/day, or constant time pressure that encourages short term solutions in ignorance of their long-term consequences. In response, maintainers duplicate code to reduce pressure from project management. Third, to make code reusable in a new context, it sometimes needs to be adapted. Poor quality assurance techniques can make the consequences of the necessary changes difficult to validate. In response, maintainers duplicate the code and make the necessary change to the duplicate to avoid the risk of breaking the original code.

Limitations in languages or tools can cause cloning. First, the creation of a reusable abstraction often requires the introduction of parameters. Language limitations can prohibit the necessary parameterization. In response, maintainers duplicate the parts that cannot be parameterized suitably. Second, reusable functionality is often encapsulated in functions or methods. On hot code paths of performance critical applications, method calls can impose a performance penalty. If the compiler cannot perform suitable inlining to allow for reuse without this penalty, maintainers inline the methods manually through duplication of their bodies.

Finally, besides inherent and maintenance environment causes, maintainers can decide to clone code for intrinsic reasons. For example, the long-term consequences of cloning can be unclear, or maintainers might lack the skills required to create reusable abstractions.

All non-inherent causes for cloning share two characteristics: even while cloning might be a successful short-term technique to circumvent its cause, its negative impact on software maintenance still hold; in addition, as long as their cause is not rectified, the clones cannot be consolidated. These causes can thus lead to gradual accumulation of clones in systems.

### 2.2.3 Clone Detection as Search for Representational Similarity

The goal of clone detection is to find clones—duplicated problem domain knowledge in the program. Unfortunately, clone detection has no access to models of the problem domain. To circumvent this, clone detection searches for similarity in the program representation. This has two implications for detection result quality:
Recall: duplicated problem domain knowledge that is not sufficiently representationally similar does not get detected. This limits the recall of detected w.r.t. total duplicated problem domain knowledge.

The magnitude of this effect is difficult to quantify in practice, since the amount of all duplicated domain knowledge in a set of artifacts is typically unknown. Computing the recall of a clone detector in terms of how much of this it can detect, is thus unfeasible in practice.

Precision: Since similarity in the program representation can, but does not need to be created by problem domain knowledge duplication, not all detected clone candidates contain duplicated problem domain knowledge. All program fragments that are sufficiently syntactically similar to be detected as clones, but do not implement common problem domain knowledge, are false positives that reduce precision. This typically occurs if clone detection removes all links to the problem domain, e.g., through normalization, which removes identifiers that reference domain concepts. Artifact regions that exhibit little syntactic variation are then likely to be identified as clone candidates, even though they share no relationship on the level of the problem domain concepts they implement.

Code Clone and Clone Candidate Classification Code clones and clone candidates for source code can be classified into different types. Clone types impose syntactic constraints on the differences between siblings [19, 140]: type 1 is limited to differences in layout and comments, type 2 further allows literal changes and identifier renames and type 3 in addition allows statement changes, additions or deletions. The clone types form a hierarchy: type-3 clones contain type-2 clones, which contain type-1 clones. Type-2 clones (including type-1 clones) are also referred to as ungapped clones.

For clones in other artifact types than source code, no clone type classifications have been established so far. However, similar syntactic criteria could be used to create classifications for clones in data flow models [86] and requirements specifications.

2.2.4 Clone Management, Assessment and Control

Software clone management comprises all activities of “looking after and making decisions about consequences of copying and pasting” [141], including the prevention of clone creation and the consistent maintenance and removal of existing clones.

Software clone assessment, as employed by this thesis, is an activity that detects clones in software artifacts and quantifies its impact on engineering activities.

Software clone control, as employed by this thesis, is part of the process of quality control [48]. Quality control compares the actual quality of a system against its quality requirements and takes necessary actions to correct the difference. The quality requirement for clone control is twofold: first, to keep the amount of clones in a system low; second, to alleviate the negative consequences of existing clones in a system. Consequently, clone control analyzes the results of clone assessment and takes necessary actions to reduce the amount of clones and to simplify the maintenance of remaining clones. Clone control is thus a continuous process that is performed as part of quality control that employs activities from clone management.
2 Fundamentals

2.3 Notions of Program Similarity

Programs encode problem domain knowledge in different ways. Data structures encode properties of concepts; identifiers define and reference domain entities and algorithms implement behavior and processes from a problem domain. Duplication of problem domain information in the code can lead to different types of program similarity.

Many different notions of program similarity exist [228]. In this section, we differentiate between representational and behavioral similarity of code. Both representational and behavioral similarity can represent problem domain knowledge duplication.

2.3.1 Program-Representation-based Similarity

Numerous clone detection approaches have been suggested [140, 201]. All of them statically search a suitable program representation for similar parts. Amongst other things, they differ in the program representation they work on and the search algorithms they employ\(^2\). Consequently, each approach has a different notion of similarity between the code fragments it can detect as clones.

The employed notions comprise textual, metrics and feature-based similarity [228]. From a theoretical perspective, they can be generalized into the notion of normalized information distance [155]. Since normalized information distance is based on the uncomputable Kolmogorov complexity, it cannot be employed directly. Instead, existing approaches use simpler notions that are efficiently computable. We classify them by the type of behavior-invariant variation they can compensate when recognizing equivalent code fragments and by the differences they tolerate between similar code fragments.

*Text*-based approaches detect clones that are equal on the character level. *Token*-based approaches can perform token-based filtering and normalization. They are thus robust against reformatting, documentation changes or renaming of variables, classes or methods. *Abstract syntax tree (AST)*-based approaches can perform grammar-level normalization and are thus furthermore robust against differences in optional keywords or parentheses. *Program dependence graph (PDG)*-based approaches are somewhat independent of statement order and are thus robust against reordering of commutative statements. In a nutshell, existing approaches exhibit varying degrees of robustness against changes to duplicated code that do not change its behavior.

Some approaches also tolerate differences between code fragments that change behavior. Most approaches employ some normalization that removes or replaces special tokens and can make code that exhibits different behavior look equivalent to the detection algorithm. Moreover, several approaches compute characteristic vectors for code fragments and use a distance threshold between vectors to identify clones. Depending on the approach, characteristic vectors are computed from metrics, e.g., function-level size and complexity, [139, 170] or AST fragments [16, 106]. Furthermore, ConQAT [115] detects clones that differ up to an absolute or relative edit distance.

In a nutshell, notions of *representational similarity* as employed by state of the art clone detection approaches differ in the types of behavior-invariant changes they can compensate and the amount of

---

\(^2\)Please refer to Section 3.3 for a comprehensive overview of existing clone detection approaches.
2.3 Notions of Program Similarity

```c
int x, y, z;
int x' = x;
z = 0;
while (x' > 0) {
  z += y;
  x' -= 1;
}
while (x' < 0) {
  z -= y;
  x' += 1;
}
```

Figure 2.2: Code that is behaviorally equal but not representationally similar.

further deviation they allow between code fragments. The amount of deviation that can be tolerated in practice is, however, severely limited by the amount of false positives it produces.

2.3.2 Behavioral Similarity

Besides their representational aspects, programs can be compared based on their behavior. Behavioral program similarity is not employed by existing clone detectors\(^3\). However, we introduce behavioral notions of program similarity since we employ them later to reason about the limitations of clone detection (cf., Chapter 9).

Several notions of behavioral or semantic similarity have been suggested [228]. In this work, we focus on similarity in terms of I/O behavior. We choose this notion for several reasons. It is more robust against transformations than, e. g., execution curve similarity [228] or strong program schema equivalence [98, 203]. Furthermore, it is habitually employed in the specification of interactive systems [26] and best captures our intuition.

For a piece of code (i. e., a sequence of statements) we call all variables written by this code its output variables and all variables which are read and do have an impact on the outputs its input variables. Each of the variables has a type which is uniquely determined from the context of the code. We can then interpret this code as a function from valuations of input variables to valuations of output variables, which is trivially state-less (and thus side-effect free), as we captured all global variables in the input and output variables.

We call two pieces of code behaviorally equal, iff they have the same sets of input and output variables (modulo renaming) and are equal with respect to their function interpretation. So, for each input valuation they have to produce the same outputs. An example of code that is behaviorally equal but not representationally similar is shown in Figure 2.2\(^4\).

\(^3\)While there are some approaches that refer to themselves as semantic clone detection, e. g., PDG based approaches, we argue that they use a representational notion of similarity, since the PDG is a program representation.

\(^4\)Variable x’ on the right side is introduced to avoid modification of the input variable x.
For practical purposes, often not only strictly equal pieces of code are relevant, but also similar ones. We call such similar code a simion. Simions are behaviorally similar code fragments where behavioral similarity is defined w.r.t. input/output behavior. The specific definition of similarity is task-specific. One definition would be to allow different outputs for a bounded number of inputs. This would capture code with isolated differences (e.g., errors), for example in boundary cases. Another one could tolerate systematic differences, such as different return values for errors, or the infamous “off by one” errors. A further definition of similarity is compatibility in the sense that one simion may replace another in a specific context.

The detection of simions that are not representationally similar is beyond the scope of this thesis.

**Simion versus Clone** Most definitions of software clones denote a common origin of the cloned code fragments [227], as is also the case in biology: Haldane coined the term “clone” from the Greek word for twig, branch [90]. We want to be able to investigate code similarities independent of their mode of creation, however. Using a term that in most of its definitions implies duplication from a single ancestor as a mode of creation is thus counter-intuitive. We thus deliberately introduce the term “simion” to avoid confusion.

For the sake of clarity, we relate the term to those definitions of “clone” that are most closely related: accidental clones denote code fragments that have not been created by copy & paste [1]. Their similarity results typically from constraints or interaction-protocols imposed by the same libraries or APIs they use. However, while they are similar w.r.t. those constraints or protocols, they do not need to be similar on the behavioral level\(^5\). Semantic clones denote code fragments whose program dependence graph fragments are isomorphic [73]. Since the program dependence graphs are abstractions of the program semantics, and thus do not capture them precisely, they can, but do not need to have similar behavior. Type-4 clones as defined by [200] as “two or more code fragments that perform the same computation but are implemented by different syntactic variants” are comparable to simions. However, we prefer a term that does not include the word “clone” as this implies that one similar instance is derived from another which is not the case if they have been developed independently.

**2.4 Terms and Definitions**

This section introduces further terms that are central to this thesis.

**Software Artifacts** A software artifact is a file that is created and maintained during the life cycle of a software system. It is part of the system or captures knowledge about it. Examples include requirements specifications, models and source code. From the point of view of analysis, an artifact is regarded as a collection of atomic units. For natural language texts, these units can be words or sentences. For source code, tokens or statements. For data-flow models such as Matlab/Simulink, atomic units are basic model blocks such as addition or multiplication blocks. The type of data

\(^5\)In other words, even though the code of two UI dialogs looks similar in parts since the same widget toolkit is used, the dialogs can look and behave very different.
structure according to which the atomic units are arranged varies between artifact types. Requirements specifications and source code, are considered as *sequences* of units. Data-flow models as *graphs* of units.

We use the term *requirements specification* according to IEEE Std 830-1998 [100] to denote a *specification for a particular software product, program, or set of programs that performs certain functions in a specific environment*. A single specification can comprise multiple individual documents. We use the term *use case* to refer to a requirements specification written in use case form. Use cases describe the interaction between the system and a stakeholder under various conditions [37]. We assume use cases to be in text form.

We use the term *data-flow model* to refer to models as used in the embedded domain, such as Matlab/Simulink or ASCET models. A single data-flow model can comprise multiple physical model files.

**Size Metrics**  
*Lines of code* (LOC) denote the sum of the lines of code of all source files, including comments and blank lines. *Source statements* (SS) are the number of all source code statements, *not* taking commented or blank lines and code formatting into account. For models, size metrics typically refer to blocks or elements, instead of lines or statements. The *number of blocks* denote the size of a Matlab/Simulink models in terms of atomic elements. The *redundancy free source statements* (RFSS) are the number of source statements, if cloned source statements are only counted once. RFSS thus estimates the size of a system from which all clones are perfectly removed.

**Failure and Fault**  
We use the term *failure* to denote an incorrect output of a software visible to the user. A *fault* is the cause in the source code of a potential failure.

**Method**  
We employ the term *method* according to Balzert\(^6\) to denote “a systematic, justified procedure to accomplish specified goals”.

### 2.5 Clone Metrics

The case studies and methods presented in the following chapters employ several clone-related metrics. They are defined and illustrated in the following. The metrics are employed in this or in similar form by several clone detection approaches [140, 201].

#### 2.5.1 Example

To make the metrics more tangible, we use a running example. Figure 2.3 shows the structure of the example artifacts and their contained clones.

\(^6\)Translated from German by the author.
The example contains three artifact files A-C and three candidate clone groups a-c. Candidate clone group a has three candidate clones, covering all artifacts. Group b has two candidate clones, covering artifacts A and B. Group c has four candidate clones, with c1 and c2 located in artifacts A and B respectively, and c3 and c4 located in artifact C. Groups b and c overlap. Dimensions of the artifacts and the candidate clone groups are depicted in Table 2.1.

We interpret the example for source code, requirements specifications and models below. Length is measured in lines for source code and requirements and in model elements for models. The primary difference in the case of models is that their clones are not consecutive file regions, but subgraphs of the model graph. A visualization of the models and their candidate clones would thus look less linear than Figure 2.3.

**Source Code**  Artifacts A to C are textual source code files in Java. Artifacts A and B implement business logic for a business information system. A implements salary computation for employees, B implements salary computation for freelancers. C contains utility methods that compute salaries.

The candidate clones of candidate clone group a contain import statements that are located at the start of the Java files. Clone group b contains the basic salary computation functionality. Clone group c contains a tax computation routine which is used both for salary computation of employees and freelancers and in the utility methods of file C.
Java import statements map between local type names used in a file and fully qualified type names employed by the compiler. Modern IDEs automate management of import statements. They are thus not modified manually during typical software maintenance tasks. Redundancy in import statements thus does not affect maintenance effort.


The clones of clone group a contain document headers that are common to all use case documents. Clone group b contains preconditions, steps and postconditions of generic account creation. Clones of clone group c contain post conditions that hold both after account creation and for both the primary and alternative scenario of customer creation.

**Data-Flow Models** Artifacts A to C are Matlab/Simulink files that are part of a single model. Each file represents a separate subsystem. Whereas the clones of clone groups b and c encode similar PID controllers, the clone candidates of candidate clone group a only comprise connectors blocks, they are thus not relevant for maintenance.

**Relevance** From a maintenance perspective, candidate clone group a is not relevant. In the source code case, it contains import statements that are automatically maintained by modern IDEs—no manual import statement maintenance takes place that could benefit from knowledge of clone relationships. In the requirements specification case, it contains a document header that does not get maintained manually in each document. Changes to the header are automatically replicated for all documents by the text processor used to edit the requirements specifications. In the model case, the connectors establish the syntactic subsystem interface. Consistency of changes to it is enforced by the compiler. Similarly, no manual maintenance takes place that could make use of knowledge about clone relations. The candidate clones in group a are thus not relevant clones for the task of software maintenance. The remaining clone groups, however, are relevant.

### 2.5.2 Metric Template

Each metric is introduced following a fixed template. Its *definition* defines the metric and specifies its scale and range. Its *determination* describes whether the value for the metric can be determined fully automatically by a tool or whether human judgement is required. Its *example* paragraph computes the metric for the example artifacts and clone groups.

The role of the metrics for clone assessment, and thus the interpretation of their values for software engineering activities is described in detail in Chapter 8. This section thus only briefly summarizes the purpose of each metric.
2.5.3 Clone Counts

**Definition 1** *Clone group count* is the number of clone groups detected for a system. *Clone count* is the total number of clones contained in them.

Clone counts are used during clone assessment to reveal how many parts of the system are affected by cloning. Both counts have a ratio scale and range between \([0, \infty]\).

**Determination** Both counts are trivially determined automatically.

**Example** For the example, the *clone group count* is 3, the *clone count* is 9. If clone group \(a\) is removed, *clone group count* is reduced to 2 and *clone count* to 6.

2.5.4 Overhead

**Definition 2** *Overhead* is the size increase of a system due to cloning.

Overhead is used in the evaluation of the cloning-induced effort increase in size-related activities. It is measured in relative and absolute terms:

\[
\text{overhead}_{\text{rel}} = \frac{\text{size}}{\text{redundancy free size}} - 1
\]

If the *size* is \(>0\), the *redundancy free size* can never be 0. Overhead is thus always defined for all artifacts of *size* \(>0\). The subtraction of 1 from the ratio \(\frac{\text{size}}{\text{redundancy free size}}\) makes the *overhead_{rel}* quantify only the size excess.

\[
\text{overhead}_{\text{abs}} = \text{size} - \text{redundancy free size}
\]

Both have a ratio scale and range between \([0, \infty]\).

**Determination** Overhead is computed on the clone groups detected for a system. The accuracy of the overhead metric thus depends on the accuracy of the clones on which it is computed.
Example To compute overhead for source code, we employ statements as basic units. The redundancy free source statements (RFSS) for artifact A are computed as the sum of:

- 15 statements that are not covered by any clone—they account for 15 RFSS for file A.
- The 5 statements that are covered by clone $a_1$ occur 3 times altogether. They thus only account for $5 \cdot \frac{1}{3} = 1 \frac{2}{3}$ RFSS for file A.
- The 30 statements that are covered by clone $b_1$ but not by clone $c_1$ occur 2 times. They thus only account for $30 \cdot \frac{1}{2} = 15$ RFSS for file A.
- The 10 statements that are covered by both clones $b_1$ and $c_1$ occur 4 times. They thus account for $10 \cdot \frac{1}{4} = 2 \frac{1}{2}$ RFSS for file A.

In all, file A thus has $15 + 1 \frac{2}{3} + 15 + 2 \frac{1}{2} = 34 \frac{1}{6}$ RFSS. Since file A has 60 statements altogether, overhead $= \frac{40}{57 \frac{1}{6}} - 1 = 75.6\%$.

RFSS for artifacts A-C is 130, corresponding overhead is overhead $= \frac{200}{130} - 1 = 53.8\%$. If clone groups $a$ is excluded since it is not relevant to maintenance, RFSS increases to 140 and overhead decreases to 42.9\%.

To compute overhead for other artifacts, we choose different artifact elements as basic units. For requirements specifications, we employ sentences as basic units; for models, model elements. Overhead for them is computed analogously.

2.5.5 Clone Coverage

**Definition 3** *Clone coverage* is the probability that an arbitrarily chosen element in a system is covered by at least one clone.

Clone coverage is used during clone assessment to estimate the probability that a change to one statement needs to be made to additional statements due to cloning. It is defined as follows, where *cloned size* is the number of units covered by at least one clone, and *size* is the number of all units:

$$ coverage = \frac{cloned\ size}{size} $$

Clone coverage has a ratio scale and ranges between [0,1].

**Determination** Just as overhead, coverage is computed on the clone groups detected for a system. The accuracy of the *coverage* metric thus depends on the accuracy of the underlying clones.
Example Just as for overhead, we employ source statements as basic units to compute coverage for source code. The cloned size for artefact A is computed as follows:

- Clone \( a_1 \) accounts for 5 cloned statements.
- Clone \( b_1 \) accounts for 40 cloned statements.
- Clone \( c_1 \) spans 10 statements. However, all of them are also spanned by clone \( b_1 \). Clone \( c_1 \) does thus not account for additional cloned statements.

The cloned size for artefact A is thus \( 5 + 40 = 45 \). Since A has a size of 60, its coverage is \( \frac{45}{60} = 0.75\% \). If clone group \( a \) is ignored since it is not relevant for maintenance, coverage for A is reduced to \( \frac{40}{60} = 66.7\% \).

The coverage for all three artifacts is \( \frac{115}{200} = 57.5\% \), if clone group \( a \) is included, else \( \frac{100}{200} = 50\% \).

For artifact types other than source code, basic units are chosen differently, but coverage is computed analogously.

2.5.6 Precision

Definition 4 Precision is the fraction of clone groups that are relevant to software maintenance, or a specific task, for which clone information is employed. It can be computed on clones or clone groups.

Based on the sets of candidate clone groups and relevant clone groups, it is defined as follows:

\[
\text{precision}_{-\text{CG}} = \frac{|\{\text{relevant clone groups}\} \cap \{\text{candidate clone groups}\}|}{|\{\text{candidate clone groups}\}|}
\]

Precision based on clones, \( \text{precision}_C \), is computed analogously. Both precision metrics have ratio scales and range between \([0, 1]\).

Determination Precision is determined through developer assessments of samples of the detected clones. For each clone group, developers assess whether it is relevant for software maintenance, that is, whether changes to the clones are expected to be coupled. To achieve reliable and repeatable manual clone assessments, explicit relevance criteria are required.

Since in practice the set of detected clones is often too large to be feasibly assessed entirely, precision is typically determined on a representative sample of the candidate clone groups.

Example In the example, clone group \( a \) is not relevant for software maintenance. The remaining clone groups are relevant. Consequently, \( \text{precision}_{-\text{CG}} = \frac{2}{3} \), \( \text{precision}_C = \frac{6}{9} = \frac{2}{3} \).
2.6 Data-flow Models

Model-based development methods [188]—development of software not on the classical code level but with more abstract models specific to the domain—are gaining importance in the domain of embedded systems. These models are used to automatically generate production code\(^7\). In the automotive domain, already up to 80% of the production code deployed on embedded control units can be generated from models specified using domain-specific formalisms like Matlab/Simulink [118].

These models are taken from control engineering. Block diagrams—similar to data-flow diagrams—consisting of blocks and lines are used in this domain as structured description of these systems. Thus, blocks correspond to functions (e.g., integrators, filters) transforming input signals to output signals, lines to signals exchanged between blocks. The description techniques specifically addressing data-flow systems are targeting the modeling of complex stereotypical repetitive computations, with computation schemes largely independent of the computed data and thus containing little or no aspects of control flow. Typical applications of those models are, e.g., signal processing algorithms.

Recently, tools for this domain—with Matlab/Simulink [169] or ASCET-SD as examples—are used for the generation of embedded software from models of systems under development. To that end, these block diagrams are interpreted as descriptions of time- (and value-) discrete control algorithms. By using tools like TargetLink [58], these descriptions are translated into the computational part of a task description; by adding scheduling information, these descriptions are then combined—often using a real-time operating system—to implement an embedded application.

Figure 2.4 shows two examples of simple data-flow systems using the Simulink notation. Both models are feedback controllers used to keep a process variable near a specified value. Both models transform a time- and value-discrete input signal \(\text{In}\) into an output signal \(\text{Out}\), using different types of basic function blocks: gains (indicated by triangles, e.g., \(P\) and \(I\)), adders (indicated by circles, with + and − signs stating the addition or subtraction of the corresponding signal value), one-unit delays (indicated by boxes with \(\frac{1}{z}\), e.g., \(I\)-Delay), constants (indicated by boxes with numerical values, e.g., Max), comparisons (indicated by boxes with relations, e.g., Compare), and switches (indicated by boxes with forks, e.g., Set).

\(^7\)The term “model-based” is often also used in the context of incomplete specifications that do mainly serve documentation purposes. Here however, we focus on models that are employed for full code generation.
2 Fundamentals

Systems are constructed by using instances of these types of basic blocks. When instantiating basic blocks, depending on the block type, different attributes are defined, e.g., constants get assigned a value, or comparisons are assigned a relation. For some blocks, even the possible input signals are declared. For example, for an adder, the number of added signals is defined, as well as the corresponding signs. By connecting them via signal lines, (basic) blocks can be combined to form more complex blocks, allowing the hierarchic decomposition of large systems into smaller subsystems.

2.7 Case Study Partners

This section gives a short overview of the companies or organizations that participated in one or more of the case studies.

Munich Re Group  The Munich Re Group is one of the largest re-insurance companies in the world and employs more than 47,000 people in over 50 locations. For their insurance business, they develop a variety of individual supporting software systems.

Lebensversicherung von 1871 a.G.  The Lebensversicherung von 1871 a.G. (LV 1871) is a Munich-based life-insurance company. The LV 1871 develops and maintains several custom software systems for mainframes and PCs.

Siemens AG  is the largest engineering company in Europe. The specification used here was obtained from the business unit dealing with industrial automation.

MOST Cooperation  is a partnership of car manufacturers and component suppliers that defined an automotive multimedia protocol. Key partners include Audi, BMW and Daimler.

MAN Nutzfahrzeuge Group  is a Germany-based international supplier of commercial vehicles and transport systems, mainly trucks and buses. It has over 34,000 employees world-wide of which 150 work on electronics and software development. Hence, the focus is on embedded systems in the automotive domain.

2.8 Summary

This chapter introduced clones as a form of logical redundancy and compared it with other notions of redundancy used in computer science. Based thereon, it defined the central terms and metrics employed in this thesis. Besides, the chapter introduced the companies that took part in industrial case studies that are presented in later chapters.
3 State of the Art

This chapter summarizes existing work in the research area of software cloning in support of the claims made in the thesis statement (cf., Section 1.1). More specifically, it summarizes work on the impact of cloning on software engineering and on approaches for its assessment and control\(^1\).

The structure of this chapter reflects the organization of this thesis: Section 3.1 outlines work on the impact of cloning on program correctness. Section 3.2 outlines work on the extent of cloning in different software artifact types. Section 3.3 outlines existing clone detection approaches and argues why novel ones had to be developed. Section 3.4 outlines work on clone assessment and management. Finally, Section 3.5 outlines work on the limitations of clone detection.

Each section summarizes existing work, outlines open issues and points to the chapters in this thesis that contribute to their resolution.

3.1 Impact on Program Correctness

It is widely accepted that cloning can, in principle, impede maintenance through its induced increase in artifact size and necessity of multiple, consistent updates required for a single change in problem domain information. However, there is no consensus in the research community on how harmful cloning is in practice. A survey on the harmfulness of cloning by Hordijk et al. [93] concludes that “a direct link between duplication and changeability has not been proven yet, but not rejected either”. Consequently, a number of researchers have performed empirical studies to better understand the extent of the impact on maintenance efforts and, especially, on program correctness.

**Clone Related Bugs** Li et al. [157] present an approach to detect bugs based on inconsistent renaming of identifiers between clones. Jiang, Su and Chiu [159] analyze different contexts of clones, such as missing if statements. Both papers report the successful discovery of bugs in released software. In [4], [237], [216] and [7], individual cases of bugs or inconsistent bug fixes discovered by analysis of clone evolution are reported for open source software. These studies thus confirm cases where inconsistencies between clones indicated bugs, supporting the claim for negative impact of clones for program correctness.

\(^1\)A comprehensive overview of software cloning research in general is beyond the scope of this thesis. Please refer to Koschke [140] and Roy and Cordy [201] for detailed surveys.
Clone Evolution Indication for the harmfulness of cloning for maintainability or correctness is given by several researchers. Lague et al. [149], report inconsistent evolution of a substantial amount of clones in an industrial telecommunication system. Monden et al. [178] report a higher revision number for files with clones than for files without in a 20 year old legacy system, possibly indicating lower maintainability. In [132, 133], Kim et al. report that many changes to code clones occur in a coupled fashion, indicating additional maintenance effort due to multiple change locations. Thummalapenta, Aversano Cerulo and Di Penta [4, 216] report that high proportions of bug fixes occur for clones that show late propagations, i.e., inconsistent changes that are later made consistent, indicating that cloning delayed the removal of bugs from the system, or that the inconsistencies introduced bugs that were later repaired. Lozano and Wermelinger [163, 193] report that maintenance effort may increase when a method has clones.

In contrast, doubt that consequences of cloning are unambiguously harmful is raised by several recent research results. Krinke [147] reports that only half the clones in several open source systems evolved consistently and that only a small fraction of inconsistent clones becomes consistent again through later changes, potentially indicating a larger degree of independence of clones than hitherto believed. Geiger et al. [76] report that a relation between change couplings and code clones could, contrary to expectations, not be statistically verified. Lozano and Wermelinger [163] report that no systematic relationship between code cloning and changeability could be established. In [148], Krinke reports that in a set of open source systems, cloned code is more stable than non-cloned code and concludes that it thus cannot be assumed to require more maintenance costs in general.

Bettenburg et al. [20] analyzed the impact of inconsistent changes to clones on program correctness. Instead of analyzing individual changes, they analyzed only released software versions. Of the analyzed bugs in the two systems, only 1.3% and 2.3% were found to be due to inconsistent changes to code clones, indicating a small impact of cloning on program correctness. Rahman et al. [189] analyze relation between code cloning and bugs and report that, in the analyzed systems, cloned code contains less bugs than non-cloned code.

Due to the diversity of the results produced by the studies on clone evolution, it is hard to draw conclusions w.r.t. the harmfulness of cloning. This is emphasized by the results from Gôde [83], who analyzes evolution of type-1 clones in 9 open source systems to validate findings from previous studies on clone evolution. He reports that the ratio of consistent and inconsistent changes to cloned code varies substantially between the analyzed systems, making conclusions difficult.

Cloning Patterns Through cloning patterns, Kapser and Godfrey [123] contrast motivation and impact of cloning as a design decision with alternative solutions. They report that cloning can be a justifiable or even beneficial development action in special situations, i.e., where severe language limitations or code ownership issues prohibit generic solutions. Notably however, while they argue that lack of, or problems associated with alternative solutions can make up for them, they emphasize that for all cloning patterns the negative impact of cloning still holds.

Summary The effect of cloning on maintainability and correctness is thus not clear. Furthermore, the above listed publications suffer from one or more shortcomings that limit the transferability of the reported findings.
Many studies employ clone detectors in their default configuration without adapting them to
the analyzed systems or tasks [4, 7, 76, 147, 148, 163, 189]. As a consequence, no differentiation
is made, e.g., between clone candidates in hand-maintained or generated code, although clone
candidates in generated code are irrelevant for maintenance. The employed notion of “clone”
is thus purely syntactic and task-related precision unclear. For example, for one of the analyzed
systems, Krinke reports that more than half of the detected clones were in code generated by
a parser generator [148]. However, they were not excluded from the study, thus diluting its
conclusiveness w.r.t. to the impact of cloning.

Instead of manual inspection of the actual inconsistent clones to evaluate impact for mainte-
nance and correctness, indirect measures are used [4, 76, 83, 147–149, 163, 178]. For example,
change coupling, the ratio between consistent and inconsistent evolution of clones or code
stability are analyzed, instead of actual maintenance efforts or faults. Indirect measures are
inherently inaccurate and can easily lead to misleading results: unintentional differences and
faults, e.g., while unknown to developers, exhibit the same evolution pattern as intentionally
independent evolution and are thus prone to misclassification. Furthermore, inconsistencies
that are faults that have not yet been discovered, or have been fixed in different ways, can
incorrectly be classified as intentional independent evolution.

Apart from their inaccuracy, the interpretation of the indirect measures is disputable. This is
apparent for the measure of code stability as an indicator for maintainability. One the one
hand, higher stability of cloned versus non-cloned code, could be interpreted as an indicator
for lower maintenance costs of cloned code, as, e.g., done by [148]; fewer changes could mean
less costs. On the other hand, it can be interpreted as an indicator for lower maintainability—
developers might shirk changing cloned code due to the increased effort—indicating higher
overall maintenance costs! Support for the latter interpretation is, e.g., given by Glass [81],
who reports more changes for more maintainable applications than for unmaintainable code,
simply because development exploits the fact that changes are easier to make.

The analyzed systems are too small (20 kLOC) to be representative [132, 133] or omit analysis
of industrial software [4, 7, 76, 83, 132, 133, 147, 148, 163, 189].

The analyses specifically focus on faults introduced during creation [157, 159] or evolution [7]
of clones, inhibiting quantification of inconsistencies in general. Or, in the case of [20], only
look at bugs in released software, thus ignoring efforts for testing, debugging and fixing of
clone-related bugs introduced and fixed during development.

Additional empirical research outside these limitations is required to better understand the impact
of cloning [140, 201]. In particular, the impact of cloning on program correctness is insufficiently
understood.

**Problem** It is still not well understood, how strongly unawareness of cloning during maintenance
affects program correctness. However, as this is the central motivation driving the development of
clone management tools, we consider this precarious.

**Contribution** Chapter 4 presents a large scale case study that studies the impact of unawareness
of cloning on program correctness. It employs developer rating of the actual inconsistent clones
instead of indirect measures, the study objects are both open source and industrial systems, and
inconsistencies have been analyzed independently of their mode of creation. It does, hence, not suffer from the above mentioned shortcomings.

### 3.2 Extent of Cloning

Cloning has been studied intensely for source code. Little work, however, has been done on cloning in other artifact types. This section outlines existing work on the extent of cloning in different artifact types.

**Source Code**  The majority of the research in the area of software cloning focuses on source code. Both for the evaluation of detection approaches and for the analysis of the impact of cloning, a substantial number of results for different code bases have been published [1, 3, 4, 7, 33, 60, 83, 84, 110, 115, 133, 140, 147, 148, 157, 159, 161, 162, 164, 178, 189, 193, 195, 198, 199, 201, 216]. They comprise source code from systems of different size and age, from different domains, development teams and written in different programming languages. While the amount of detected cloning varies, these studies convincingly show that cloning can occur in source code independent of domain, programming language or developing organization. The studies that have been performed in the course of this thesis support this observation.

**Requirements Specifications**  The negative effects of cloning in programs, in principle, also apply to cloning in software requirements specifications (SRS). As SRS are read and changed often (e.g., during requirements elicitation, software design, and test case specification), redundancy is considered an obstacle to requirements modifiability [100] and listed, for instance, as a major problem in automotive requirements engineering [230].

In general, *structuring of requirements* and *manual inspection*—based, e.g., on the criteria of [100]—are used for quality assessment concerning redundancy. As it requires human action, it does introduce subjectiveness and causes high expenses. In addition, approaches exist to mechanically analyze other quality attributes of natural language requirements specifications, especially ambiguity-related issues like weak phrases, lack of imperative, or readability metrics as in, e.g., [28, 66, 101, 233]. However, redundancy has not been in the focus of analysis tools.

Algorithms for commonalities detection in documents have been developed in several other areas. Clustering algorithms for document retrieval, such as [231], search for documents on topics similar to those of a reference document. Plagiarism detection algorithms, like [44, 165], also address the detection of commonalities between documents. However, while these approaches search for commonalities between a specific document and a set of reference documents, clone detection also needs to consider clones within a single document. Furthermore, we are not aware of studies that apply them to requirements specifications to discover requirements cloning.
3.3 Clone Detection Approaches

**Models** Up to now, little work has been done on clone detection in model-based development. Consequently, we have little information on how likely real-world models contain clones, and thus, how important clone detection and management is for model-based development.

In [160], Liu et al. propose a suffix-tree based algorithm for clone detection in UML sequence diagrams. They evaluated their approach on sequence diagrams from two industrial projects from a single company, discovering 15% of duplication in the set of 35 sequence diagrams in the first and 8% of duplication in the 15 sequence diagrams of the second project.

In [186] and [180], Pham et al. and Nguyen et al. present clone detection approaches for Matlab/Simulink models. Their evaluation is limited to freely available models from MATLAB Central though, that mainly serve educational purposes. It thus does not allow conclusions about the amount of cloning in industrial Matlab/Simulink models.

**Summary** Although requirements have a pivotal role in software engineering, and even though redundancy has long been recognized as an obstacle for requirements modification [100], to the best of our knowledge, no analysis of cloning in requirements specifications has been published (except for the work published as part of this thesis). We thus do not know whether cloning occurs in requirements and needs to be controlled.

Although model-based development is gaining importance in industry [188], except for the analysis of cloning in sequence diagrams, no studies on cloning in models have been published (except for the work published as part of this thesis). We thus do not know how relevant clone detection and management is for model-based development.

**Problem** Substantial research has analyzed cloning in source code. However, very little research has been carried out on cloning in other software artifacts. It is thus unclear whether cloning primarily occurs in source code, or also needs to be controlled for other software artifacts such as requirements specifications and models.

**Contribution** To advance our knowledge of the extent and impact of cloning in other artifacts, Chapter 5 presents a large scale industrial case study on cloning in requirements specifications that analyzes extent and impact of cloning in 28 specifications from 11 companies. It indicates that cloning does abound in some specifications and gives indications for its negative impact. The chapter furthermore presents an industrial case study on cloning in Matlab/Simulink models that demonstrates that cloning does occur in industrial models—clone detection and management are, hence, also beneficial for requirements specifications and in model-based development.

3.3 Clone Detection Approaches

Both empirical research on the significance of cloning and methods for clone assessment and control require clone detectors. In its first part, this section gives a general overview of existing code clone detection approaches. Then, it presents approaches for real-time clone detection of type-2 and eager detection of type-3 clones in source code and clone detection in graph-based models in detail and identifies their shortcomings. This section thus motivates and justifies the development of novel detection approaches that are presented in Chapter 7.
3.3.1 Code Clone Detection

The clone detection community has proposed very many different approaches, the vast majority of them for source code. They differ in the program representation they operate on and in the search algorithm they employ to find clones. We structure them here according to their underlying program representation. This section focuses on code clone detection. Approaches for other artifacts are presented in Section 3.3.4.

Text-based clone detection operates on a text-representation of the source code and is thus language independent. Thus, text-based detection tools typically cannot differentiate between semantics changing and semantics invariant changes. Approaches include [41, 61, 62, 108, 167, 202].

Token-based clone detection operates on a token stream produced from the source code by a scanner. It is thus language dependent, since a scanner encodes language-specific information. However, compared to parsers or compilers, scanners are comparatively easy to produce and robust against compile errors. Token-based clone detection allows token-type specific normalization, such as removal of comments or renaming of literals and identifiers. It is thus robust against certain semantics invariant changes to source code. Approaches include [6, 14, 85, 88, 113, 121, 157, 210, 220].

AST-based clone detection operates on the (abstract) syntax tree produced from the source code by a parser. It thus requires more language-specific infrastructure than token-based detection, but can be made robust against further classes of program variation, such as different concrete sytaxes for the same abstract syntax element. Approaches include [16, 29, 36, 65, 67, 106, 142, 182, 213, 226].

Metrics-based approaches cut the program into fragments (e.g., methods) and compute a metric vector—containing e.g., lines of code, nesting depth, number of paths, and number of calls to other functions—for each. Fragments with similar vectors are then considered clones. Since the metrics abstract from syntactic features of the source code, these approaches are also robust against certain types of differences between clones. Approaches include [138, 139, 170].

PDG-based approaches operate on the program dependence graph (PDG) and search it for isomorphic subgraphs. On the one hand, they are robust against further types of program variation that cannot be easily detected by other approaches, such as statement reordering. On the other hand, they make the highest demands w.r.t. available programming language infrastructure to create a PDG. Approaches include [73, 137, 146].

Assembler-based approaches employ techniques from the above approaches but operate on the assembler or intermediate language code produced by the compiler, instead of on source code. On the one hand, they are robust against program variation removed during compilation, such as interchangeable loop constructs. On the other hand, they have to deal with redundancy created by the compiler through replacement of a single higher-level language statement, like a loop, through a series of lower level language statements. Approaches include [45, 204] for assembler and [213] for .NET intermediate language code.

Each program representation the detection approaches operate on represents a different trade-off between several factors: language-independence, robustness against program variation and performance being among the most important. Increasing sophistication of program representation (text,
3.3 Clone Detection Approaches

token, AST, PDG) increases robustness against program variation, since more information for normalization and similarity computation is available. However, at the same time it decreases language independence and performance.

**Hybrid approaches** have, consequently, been proposed that attempt to combine the advantages of individual approaches. Wrangler [154] employs a hybrid token/AST-based approach that exploits the performance of token-based clone detection and employs the AST to make sure that the detected clones represent syntactically well-formed program entities that are amendable to certain refactoring techniques. KClone [105] first operates on the token level to exploit the performance of token-based clone detection and then operates on a graph-based representation to increase recall.

### 3.3.2 Real-Time Clone Detection

Clone management tools rely on accurate cloning information to indicate cloning relationships in the IDE while developers maintain code. To remain useful, cloning information must be adapted continuously as the software system under development evolves. For this, detection algorithms need to be able to very rapidly adapt results to changing code, even for very large code bases. We classify existing approaches based on their scalability and their ability to rapidly update detection results to changes to the code.

**Eager Algorithms** As outlined in Section 3.3.1, a multitude of clone detection approaches have been proposed. Independent of whether they operate on text [41, 62, 202], tokens [6, 113, 121], ASTs [16, 106, 142] or program dependence graphs [137, 146], and independent of whether they employ textual differencing [41, 202], suffix-trees [6, 113, 121], subtree hashing [16, 106], anti-unification [30], frequent itemset mining [157], slicing [137], isomorphic subgraph search [146] or a combination of different phases [105], they operate in an eager fashion: the entire system is processed in a single step by a single machine.

The scalability of these approaches is limited by the amount of resources available on a single machine. The upper size limit on the amount of code that can be processed varies between approaches, but is insufficient for very large code bases. Furthermore, if the analyzed source code changes, eager approaches require the entire detection to be rerun to achieve up-to-date results. Hence, these approaches are neither incremental nor sufficiently scalable.

**Incremental or Real-time Detection** Göde and Koschke [85, 85] proposed the first incremental clone detection approach. They employ a generalized suffix-tree that can be updated efficiently when the source code changes. The amount of effort required for the update only depends on the size of the change, not the size of the code base. Unfortunately, generalized suffix-trees require substantially more memory than read-only suffix-trees, since they require additional links that are traversed during the update operations. Since generalized suffix-trees are not easily distributed across different machines, the memory requirements represent the bottleneck w.r.t. scalability. Consequently, the improvement in incremental detection comes at the cost of reduced scalability and distribution.
Yamashina et al. [126] propose a tool called **SHINOBI** that provides real-time cloning information to developers inside the IDE. Instead of performing clone detection on demand (and incurring waiting times for developers), SHINOBI maintains a suffix-array on a server from which cloning information for a file opened by a developer can be retrieved efficiently. Unfortunately, the authors do not approach suffix-array maintenance in their work. Real-time cloning information hence appears to be limited to an immutable snapshot of the software. We thus have no indication that their approach works incrementally.

Nguyen et al. [182] present an AST-based incremental clone detection approach. They compute characteristic vectors for all subtrees of the parse tree of a code file. Clones are then detected by searching for similar vectors. If the analyzed software changes, vectors for modified files are simply recomputed. As the algorithm is not distributed, its scalability is limited by the amount of memory available on a single machine. Furthermore, AST-based clone detection requires parsers. Unfortunately, parsers for legacy languages such as PL/I or COBOL are often hard to obtain [150]. However, according to our experience (cf., Chapter 4), such systems often contain substantial amounts of cloning. Clone management is hence especially relevant for them.

**Scalable Detection** Livieri et al. [162] propose a general distribution model that distributes clone detection across many machines to improve scalability. Their distribution model partitions source code into pieces small enough (e.g., 15 MB) to be analyzed on a single machine. Clone detection is then performed on all pairs of pieces. Different pairs can be analyzed on different machines. Finally, results for individual pairs are composed into a single result for the entire code base. Since the number of pairs of pieces increases quadratically with system size, the analysis time for large systems is substantial. The increase in scalability thus comes at the cost of response time.

**Summary** We require clone detection approaches that are both incremental and scalable to efficiently support clone control of large code bases.

**Problem** Eager clone detection is not incremental. The limited memory available on a single machine furthermore restricts its scalability. Novel incremental detection approaches come at the cost of scalability, and vice versa. In a nutshell, no existing approach is both incremental and scalable to very large code bases.

**Contribution** Chapter 7 introduces index-based clone detection as a novel detection approach for type-1&2 clones that is both incremental and scalable to very large code bases. It extends practical applicability of clone detection to areas that were previously unfeasible since the systems were too large or since response times were unacceptably long. It is available for use by others as open source software.

### 3.3.3 Detection of Type-3 Clones

The case study that investigates impact of unawareness of cloning on program correctness (cf., Section 3.1) requires an approach to detect type-3 (cf., Sec 2.2.3) clones in source code. We classify
existing approaches for type-3 clone detection in source code according to the program representation they operate on and outline their shortcomings.

**Text** In NICAD, normalized code fragments are compared textually in a pairwise fashion [202]. A similarity threshold governs whether text fragments are considered as clones.

**Token** Ueda et al. [220] propose post-processing of the results of token-based detection of exact clones that composes type-3 clones from neighboring ungapped clones. In [157], Li et al. present the tool CP-Miner, which searches for similar basic blocks using frequent subsequence mining and then combines basic block clones into larger clones.

**Abstract Syntax Tree** Baxter et al. [16] hash subtrees into buckets and perform pairwise comparison of subtrees in the same bucket. Jiang et al. [106] propose the generation of characteristic vectors for subtrees. Instead of pairwise comparison, they employ locality sensitive hashing for vector clustering, allowing for better scalability than [16]. In [65], tree patterns that provide structural abstraction of subtrees are generated to identify cloned code.

**Program Dependence Graph** Krinke [146] proposes a search algorithm for similar subgraph identification. Komondoor and Horwitz [137] propose slicing to identify isomorphic PDG subgraphs. Gabel, Jiang and Su [73] use a modified slicing approach to reduce the graph isomorphism problem to tree similarity.

**Summary** We require a type-3 clone detection algorithm to study the impact of unawareness of cloning on program correctness.

**Problem** The existing approaches provided valuable inspiration for the algorithm presented in this thesis. However, none of them was applicable to study the impact of unawareness of cloning on program correctness, for one or more of the following reasons:

- Tree [16, 65, 106] and graph [73, 137, 146] based approaches require the availability of suitable context free grammars for AST or PDG construction. While feasible for modern languages such as Java, this poses a severe problem for legacy languages such as COBOL or PL/I, where suitable grammars are not available. Parsing such languages still represents a significant challenge [62, 150].

- Due to the information loss incurred by the reduction of variable size code fragments to constant-size numbers or vectors, the edit distance between inconsistent clones cannot be controlled precisely in feature vector [106] and hashing based [16] approaches.

- Idiosyncrasies of some approaches threaten recall. In [220], inconsistent clones cannot be detected if their constituent exact clones are not long enough. In [73], inconsistencies might not be detected if they add data or control dependencies, as noted by the authors.

- Scalability to industrial-size software of some approaches has been shown to be infeasible [137, 146] or is at least still unclear [65, 202].

- For most approaches, implementations are not publicly available.
3 State of the Art

**Contribution** Chapter 7 presents a novel algorithm to detect type-3 clones in source code. In contrast to the above approaches, it supports both modern and legacy languages including COBOL and PL/I, allows for precise control of similarity in terms of edit distance on program statements, is sufficiently scalable to analyze industrial-size projects in reasonable time and is available for use by others as open source software.

### 3.3.4 Detection of Clones in Models

To analyze the extent of cloning in Matlab/Simulink models, and to assess and control existing clones in them during maintenance, we need a suitable clone detection algorithm. In this section, we discuss related work in clone detection on models and outline shortcomings.

**Model-based Clone Detection** Up to now, little work has been done on clone detection in model-based development. In [160], Liu et al. propose a suffix-tree based algorithm for clone detection in UML sequence diagrams. They exploit the fact that parallelism-free sequence diagrams can be linearized in a canonical fashion, since a unique topological order for them exists. This way, they effectively reduce the problem of finding common subgraphs to the simpler problem of finding common substrings. However, since a unique, similarity preserving topological order cannot be established for Matlab/Simulink models, their approach is not applicable to our case.

A problem which could be considered as the dual of the clone detection problem is described by Kelter et al. in [128] where they try to identify the differences between UML models (usually applied to different versions of a single model). In their approach they rely on calculating pairs of matching elements (i.e., classes, operations, etc.) based on heuristics including the similarity of names, and exploiting the fact that UML is represented as a rooted tree in the XMI used as storage format, making it inappropriate for our context.

In [186], Pham et al. present a clone detection approach for Matlab/Simulink. It builds on the approach presented in this thesis and was, thus, not available to us when we developed it.

**Graph-based Clone Detection** Graph-based approaches for code clone detection could, in principle, also be applied to Matlab/Simulink. In [137], Komondoor and Horwitz propose a combination of forward and backward program slicing to identify isomorphic subgraphs in a program dependence graph. Their approach is difficult to adapt to Matlab/Simulink models, since their application of slicing to identify similar subgraphs is very specific to program dependence graphs. In [146], Krinke also proposes an approach that searches for similar subgraphs in program dependence graphs. Since the search algorithm does not rely on any program dependence graph specific properties, it is in principle also applicable to model-based clone detection. However, Krinke employs a rather relaxed notion of similarity that is not sensitive to topological differences between subgraphs. Since topology plays a crucial role in data-flow languages, we consider this approach to be sub-optimal for Matlab/Simulink models.
Graph Theory  Probably the most closely related problem in graph theory is the well known NP-complete Maximum Common Subgraph problem. An overview of algorithms is presented by Bunke et al. [31]. Most practical applications of this problem seem to be studied in chemoinformatics [191], where it is used to find similarities between molecules. However, while typical molecules considered there have up to about 100 atoms, many Matlab/Simulink models consist of thousands of blocks and thus make the application of exact algorithms as applied in chemoinformatics infeasible.

Summary  We require a clone detection algorithm for Matlab/Simulink models to investigate the extent of cloning in industrial Matlab/Simulink models.

Problem  While the existing approaches for clone detection in graphs and models provided valuable inspiration, none is suitable to study the extent of cloning in industrial Matlab/Simulink models.

Contribution  Chapter 7 presents a novel clone detection approach for data-flow models that is suitable for Matlab/Simulink and scales to industrial-size models.

3.4 Clone Assessment and Management

This section outlines work related to clone management; to be comprehensive, we interpret this to comprise all work that employs clone detection results to support software maintenance.

3.4.1 Clone Assessment

Clone detection tools produce clone candidates. Just because the syntactic criteria for type-\(x\) clone candidates are satisfied, they do not necessarily represent duplication of problem domain knowledge. Hence, they are not necessarily relevant for software maintenance. If precision is interpreted as task relevance, existing clone detection approaches, hence, produce substantial amounts of false positives. Clone assessment needs to achieve high precision to get conclusive cloning information.

The existence of false positives in produced clone candidates has been reported by several researchers. Kapser and Godfrey report between 27% and 65% of false positives in case studies investigating cloning in open source software [122]. Burd and Bailey [32] compared three clone detection and two plagiarism detection tools using a single small system as study object. Through subjective assessments, 38.5% of the detected clones were rejected as false positives. A more comprehensive study was conducted by Bellon et al. [19]. Six clone detectors were compared using eight different subject systems. A sample of the detected clones was judged manually by Bellon. It was found that—depending on the detection technique—a large amount of false positives are among the detected clones. Tiarks et al. [217] categorized type-3 clones detected by different state-of-the-art clone detectors according to their differences. Before categorization, they manually excluded false positives. They found that up to 75% of the clones were false positives.

Walenstein et al. [229] reveal caveats involved in manual clone assessment. Lack of objective clone relevance criteria results in low inter-rater reliability. Similar results are reported by Kapser
Some work has been done on tailoring clone detectors to improve their accuracy: Kapser and Godfrey propose to filter clones based on the code regions they occur in. They report that such filters can successfully remove false positives in regions of stereotype code without substantially affecting recall [122]. In addition, all clone detection tools expose parameters whose valuations influence result accuracy. For some individual tools and systems, their effect on the quantity of detected clones has been reported [121]. However, we are not aware of systematic methods on how result accuracy can be improved.

**Summary** Unfortunately, there is no common, agreed-upon understanding of the criteria that determine the relevance of clones for software maintenance. This is reflected in the multitude of different definitions of software clones in the literature [140, 201]. This lack of relevance criteria introduces subjectivity into clone judgement [124, 229], making objective conclusions difficult. The negative consequences become obvious in the study done by Walink et al. [229]: three judges independently performed manual assessments of clone relevance; since no objective relevance criteria were given, judges applied subjective criteria, rating only 5 out of 317 candidates consistently. Obviously, such low agreement is unsuited as a basis for improvement of clone detection result accuracy.

**Problem** Clone detection tools produce substantial amounts of false positives, threatening the correctness of research conclusions and the adoption of clone detection by industry. However, we lack explicit criteria that are fundamental to make unbiased assessments of detection result accuracy; consequently, we lack methods for its improvement.

**Contribution** Chapter 8 introduces clone coupling as an explicit criterion for the relevance of code clones for software maintenance. It outlines a method for clone detection tailoring that employs clone coupling to improve result accuracy. The results of two industrial case studies indicate that developers can estimate clone coupling consistently and correctly and show the importance of tailoring for result accuracy.

### 3.4.2 Clone Management

In [141], Koschke provides a comprehensive overview of the current work on clone management. He follows Lague et al. [149] and Giesecke [78] in dividing clone management activities into three areas: preventive management aims to avoid creation of new clones; compensative management aims to alleviate impact of existing clones and corrective management aims to remove clones.

**Clone Prevention** The earlier problems in source code are identified, the easier they are to fix. This also holds for code clones. In [149], Lague et al. proposes to prevent the creation of new clones by analyzing code that gets committed to the central source code repository. In case a change adds a clone, it needs to pass a special approval process to be allowed to be added to the system.

Several processes [5, 51, 177] employ manual reviews of changes before the software can go into production. The LEvD process [51] we employ for the development of ConQAT, e.g., requires
all code changes to be reviewed before a release. Manual review is supported by analysis tools, including clone detection. Clones thus draw attention during reviews and are, in most cases, marked as review findings that need to be consolidated by the original author. While this scheme does not prevent clones from being introduced into the source code repository, it does prevent them from being introduced into the released code base.

Existing clone prevention focuses on the clones, not on their root causes. However, while causes for cloning remain, maintainers are likely to continue to create clones. To be effective, clone prevention hence needs to analyze—and rectify—the causes for cloning.

Cloning Compensation  

Clone indication tools point out areas of cloned code to the developer during maintenance of code in an IDE. Their goal is to increase developer awareness of cloning and thus make unintentionally inconsistent changes less likely. Examples include [46, 59, 60, 92, 94, 102, 103, 218]. Real-time clone detection approaches have been proposed to quickly deliver up-to-date clone information for evolving software to clone indication tools [126, 235].

Linked editing tools replicate modifications made to one clone to its siblings [218]. They thus promise to reduce the modification overhead caused by cloning and the likelihood to make unintentionally inconsistent modifications. A similar idea is implemented by CReN [102] that consistently renames identifiers in cloned code.

Both clone indication and linked editing tools operate on the source code level. In a large system, clone comprehension, and thus clone compensation, can be supported through tools that offer interactive visualizations at different levels of abstraction. Examples include [219], [238] and [125].

Besides supporting comprehension of clones in a single system version, clone tracking tools aim to support comprehension of the evolution of clones in a system. Several tools to analyze the evolution of cloning have been proposed, including [60, 83, 85, 132, 133, 181, 216]. In [91], Harder and Göde discuss that clone tracking and management face obstacles and raise costs in practice.

Clone Removal  

Several authors have investigated corrective clone management. Fanta and Rajlich [68] report on an industrial case study in which certain clone types were removed manually from a C++ system. They identify the lack of dedicated tool support for clone removal as an obstacle for clone consolidation. Such tool support is proposed by other authors: Komondoor [136] investigates automated clone consolidation through procedure extraction. Baxter et al. [16] proposes to generate C++ macro bodies as abstractions for clone groups and macro invocations to replace the clones. In [8], Balazinska et al. present an approach that consolidates clones through application of the strategy design pattern [74]; in their later paper [9], the same authors present a approach to support system refactoring to remove clones. In a more recent paper, the idea to suggest refactorings based on the results from clone detection is elaborated by Li and Thompson in [154] for the programming language Erlang.

Several authors have identified language limitations as one reason for cloning [140, 201]. To counter this, some authors have investigated further means to remove cloning. Murphy-Hill et al. study clone removal using traits [179]. Basit et al. study clone removal in C++ using a static meta-programming language [15].
Organizational Change Management  Existing research in clone management primarily deals with technical challenges. But, to achieve adoption, and thus impact on software engineering practice, further obstacles have to be overcome. In his keynote speech published in [40], Jim Cordy outlines barriers in adoption of program comprehension techniques, including clone detection, by his industrial partners. Cordy does not mention technical challenges or immaturity of existing approaches, but instead business risks, management structures and social and cultural issues as central barriers to adoption. His reports confirm that adoption of clone detection or management approaches by industry faces challenges beyond the capabilities of the employed tools. Work of other researchers confirms challenges in research adoption beyond technical issues [38, 69, 209].

Introducing clone management to reduce the negative impact of cloning on maintenance efforts and program correctness, is not a problem that can be solved simply by installing suitable tools. Instead, it requires changes of the work habits of developers. To be successful, introduction of clone management must thus overcome obstacles that arise when established processes and habits are to be changed.

Challenges faced when changing professional habits are not specific to the introduction of clone management. Instead, they are faced by all changes to development processes, including the introduction of development or quality analysis tools. Furthermore, they are not limited to changes to the development process, but instead permeate all organizational changes. This has been realized long ago—management literature contains a substantial body of knowledge on how to successfully coerce established habits into new paths [43, 130, 143–145, 152, 153], some dating back to 1940ies.

Summary  The research community produced substantial work on clone management, targeting prevention, compensation and removal of cloning. Much of this work focuses on a single management aspect, for example clone indication or tracking. However, the challenges faced by successful clone management are not limited to developing appropriate tools. Instead, they require both an understanding of the causes for cloning and changes to existing processes and developer behavior. Changing established behavior is hard. Work in organizational change management has shown that it encounters obstacles that need to be addressed for changes to succeed in the long term. This is confirmed by reports on reluctance to adopt clone management [40] and other quality analysis approaches [38] in industry.

Problem  Successful introduction of clone management requires changes to established processes and habits. Existing work on clone management, however, focuses primarily on tools for individual management tasks. This does not facilitate organizational change management. Without it, though, clone management approaches are unlikely to achieve long-term success in practice.

Contribution  Chapter 8 presents a method to introduce clone control into a software maintenance project. It adapts results from organizational change management to the domain of software cloning. Furthermore, it documents causes of cloning and their solutions for effective clone prevention. The chapter presents a long term industrial case study that shows that the method can be employed to successfully introduce clone control, and reduce the amount of cloning, in practice.
3.5 Limitations of Clone Detection

Several studies investigate which clones certain detection approaches can find. However, to understand limitations of clone management in practice, we must understand which duplication they cannot find. This section outlines research on detection of program similarity beyond cloning created by copy & paste.

Simion Detection  Several authors dealt with the problem of finding behaviorally similar code, although often only for a specific kind of similarity.

An early paper on the subject by Marcus and Maletic [167] deals with the detection of so called high-level concept clones. Their approach is based on reducing code chunks (usually methods or files) to token sets, and performing latent semantic indexing (LSI) and clustering on these sets to find parts of code that use the same vocabulary. The paper reports on finding multiple list implementations in a case study, but does not quantify the number of clones found or the precision of the approach. Limitations are identified especially in the case of missing or misleading comments, as these are included in the clone search.

The work of Kawrykow and Robillard [127] aims at finding methods in a Java program which reimplement functions available in libraries (APIs) used by the program. Therefore, methods are reduced to the set of classes, methods, and fields used, which are extracted from the byte-code, and then matched pairwise to find similar methods. Additional heuristics are employed to reduce the false positive rate. Application to ten open source projects identified 405 “imitations” of API methods with an average precision of 31% (worst precision 4%). Since the entire set of all “imitations” of the methods is unclear, the recall is unknown.

Nguyen et al. [183] apply a graph mining algorithm to a normalized control/data-flow graph to find “usage patterns” of objects. The focus of their work is not the detection of cloning, but rather of similar but inconsistent patterns, which hint at bugs. The precision of this process is about 20%\(^2\). Again, w.r.t. simion detection, recall is unclear.

The paper [107] by Jiang et al. introduces an approach that can be summarized by dynamic equivalence checking. The basic idea is, that if two functions are different, they will return different results on the same random input with high probability. Their tool, called EQMINER, detects functionally equivalent functions in C code dynamically by executing them on random inputs. Using this tool, they find 32,996 clusters of similar code in a subset of about 2.8 million lines of the Linux kernel. Using their clone detector Deckard they report that about 58% of the behaviorally similar code discovered is syntactically different. Since no systematic inspection of the clusters is reported, no precision numbers are available. Again, due to several practical limitations of the approach (e.g., randomization of return values to external API calls), the recall w.r.t. simion detection is unclear.

In [1], Al-Ekram et al. search for cloning between different open-source systems using a token-based clone detector. They report that, to their surprise, they found little behaviorally similar code across different systems, although the systems offered related functionality. The clones they did find were typically in areas where the use of common APIs imposed a certain programming style,

\(^2\)When including “code that could be improved for readability and understandability” as flaws, the paper reports near 40% precision.
thereby limiting program variation. However, since the absolute amount of behaviorally similar code between the different systems is unknown, it is unclear whether the small amount of detected behaviorally similar clones is due to their absence in the analyzed systems, or due to limitations of clone detection.

In [12, 13], Basit and Jarzabek propose approaches to detect higher-level similarity patterns in software. Their approach employs conventional clone detection and groups detected clones according to different relation types, such as call relationships between the clones. While their approach helps to comprehend detected clones through inferring structure, it does not detect more redundancy than conventional clone detection, since it builds on it. It does thus not improve our understanding of the limitations of clone detection w.r.t. simion detection.

Algorithm Recognition The goal of algorithm recognition [2, 176, 232] is to automatically recognize different forms of a known algorithm in source code. Just as clone detection, it has to cope with program variation. The most fundamental difference w.r.t. similar code detection is that for algorithm recognition as proposed by [176, 232], the algorithms to be recognized need to be known in advance.

Summary Existing work on comparison of clone detection approaches [19, 196, 197, 200] has shed light on the capabilities of clone detection to detect clones created through copy & paste & modify. However, we know little about the limitations of clone detection w.r.t. discovery of behaviorally similar code that is not a result of copy & paste but has been created independently.

Problem We do not know how structurally different independently developed code with similar behavior actually is. As a result, it is unclear to which extent real world programs contain redundancy that cannot be attributed to copy & paste, although intuition tells us that large projects are expected to contain multiple implementations of the same functionality. As a consequence, we do not know if we can discover simions that result from independent implementation of redundant requirements on the code level.

Contribution Chapter 9 presents the results of a controlled experiment that analyzes the amount of program variation in over 100 implementations of a single specifications that were produced independently by student teams. It shows that existing clone detection approaches—not only existing detectors—are poorly suited to detect simions that have not been created by copy & paste, emphasizing the need to avoid creation of simions in the first place.
4 Impact on Program Correctness

Much of the research in clone detection and management is based on the assumption that unawareness of cloning during maintenance threatens program correctness. This assumption, however, has not been validated empirically. We do not know how well aware of cloning developers are, and conversely, how strongly a lack of awareness impacts correctness. The impact of cloning on program correctness is, hence, insufficiently understood. The importance of cloning—and clone management—remains thus unclear.

This chapter analyzes the impact of unawareness of cloning on program correctness through a large industrial case study. It thus contributes to the better understanding of the impact of cloning and the importance to perform clone detection and clone management in practice. Parts of the content of this chapter have been published in [115].

4.1 Research Questions

We summarize the study using the goal definition template as proposed in [234]:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Analyze</th>
<th>cloning in source code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>for the purpose of</td>
<td>characterization and understanding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with respect to its</td>
<td>impact on program correctness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from the viewpoint of</td>
<td>software developer and maintainer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in the context of</td>
<td>industrial and open source projects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Therefore, a set of industrial and open source projects are used as study objects. In detail, we investigate the following 4 research questions:

RQ 1 Are clones changed independently?

The first question investigates whether type-3 clones appear in real-world systems. Besides whether we can find them, it explores if they constitute a significant part of the total clones of a system. It does not make sense to analyze inconsistent changes to clones if they are a rare phenomenon.

RQ 2 Are type-3 clones created unintentionally?

Having established that there are type-3 clones in real systems, we analyze whether they have been created intentionally or not. It can be sensible to change a clone so that it becomes a type-3 clone, if it has to conform to different requirements than its siblings. On the other hand, unintentional differences can indicate problems that were not fixed in all siblings.
RQ 3 *Can type-3 clones be indicators for faults?*

After establishing these prerequisites, we can determine whether the type-3 clones are indicators for faults in real systems.

RQ 4 *Do unintentional differences between type-3 clones indicate faults?*

This question determines the importance of clone management in practice. Are unintentionally created type-3 clones likely to indicate faults? If so, the reduction of unintentionally inconsistent modifications can reduce the likelihood of errors. If not, clone management is less useful in practice.

4.2 Study Design

We analyze the sets of clone groups as shown in Fig. 4.1: the outermost set contains all clone groups $C$ in a system; $IC$ denotes the set of type-3 clone groups; $UIC$ denotes the set of type-3 clone groups whose differences are unintentional; the differences between the siblings are not wanted. The subset $F$ of $UIC$ comprises those type-3 clone groups with unintentional differences that indicate a fault in the program. We focus on clone groups, instead of on individual clones, since differences between clones are revealed only by comparison, and thus in the context of a clone group, and not apparent in the individual clones when regarded in isolation. Furthermore, we do not distinguish between *created* and *evolved* type-3 clones—for the question of faultiness, it does not matter when the differences have been introduced.

The independent variables in the study are development team, programming language, functional domain, age and size. The dependent variables are explained below.

RQ 1 investigates the existence of type-3 clones in real-world systems. To answer it, we analyze the size of set $IC$ with respect to the size of set $C$. We apply our type-3 clone detection approach (cf., Section 7.3.4) to all study objects, perform manual assessment of the detected clones to eliminate false positives and calculate the type-3 clone ratio $|IC|/|C|$. 

Figure 4.1: Clone group sets
RQ 2 investigates whether type-3 clones are created unintentionally. To answer it, we compare the size of the sets $UIC$ and $IC$. The sets are populated by showing each identified type-3 clone to developers of the system and asking them to rate the differences as intentional or unintentional. This gives us the unintentionally inconsistent clone ratio $\frac{|UIC|}{|IC|}$.

RQ 3 investigates whether type-3 clones indicate faults. To answer it, we compute the size of set $F$ in relation to the size of $IC$. The set $F$ is, again, populated by asking developers of the respective system. Their expert opinion classifies the clones into faulty and non-faulty. We only analyze type-3 clones with unintentional differences. Our faulty inconsistent clone ratio $\frac{|F|}{|IC|}$ is thus a lower bound, as potential faults in intentionally different type-3 clones are not considered.

Based on this ratio, we create a hypothesis to answer RQ 3. We need to make sure that the fault density in the inconsistencies is higher than in randomly picked lines of code. This leads to the hypothesis $H$:

*The fault density in the inconsistencies is higher than the average fault density.*

As we do not know the actual fault densities of the analyzed systems, we need to resort to average values. The span of available numbers is large because of the high variation in software systems. Endres and Rombach [64] give 0.1–50 faults per kLOC as a typical range. For the fault density in the inconsistencies, we use the number of faults divided by the logical lines of code of the inconsistencies. We refrain from testing the hypothesis statistically because of the low number of data points as well as the large range of typical defect densities.

RQ 4 investigates whether unintentionally different type-3 clones indicate faults. To answer it, we compute the size of set $F$ in relation to the size of set $UIC$. Again, the faulty unintentionally inconsistent clone ratio $\frac{|F|}{|UIC|}$ is a lower bound, as potential faults in intentionally different clones are not considered.

### 4.3 Study Objects

Since we required the willingness of developers to participate in clone inspections and clone detection tailoring, we had to rely on our contacts with industry in our choice of study objects. However, we chose systems with different characteristics to increase generalizability of the results.

We chose 2 companies and 1 open source project as sources of software systems. We chose systems written in different languages, by different teams in different companies and with different functionalities. The objects included 3 systems written in C#, a Java system as well as a long-lived COBOL system. All of them are in production. For non-disclosure reasons, we gave the commercial systems names from A to D. An overview is shown in Table 4.1.

Although systems A, B and C are all owned by Munich Re, they were each developed by different organizations. They provide substantially different functionality, ranging from damage prediction, over pharmaceutical risk management to credit and company structure administration. The systems
4.4 Implementation and Execution

**RQ 1** For all systems, our clone detector ConQAT was executed by a researcher to identify type-3 clone candidates. On an 1.7 GHz notebook, the detection took between one and two minutes for each system. The detection was configured to not cross method boundaries, since experiments showed that type-3 clones that cross method boundaries in many cases did not capture semantically meaningful concepts. This is also noted for type-2 clones in [142] and is even more pronounced for type-3 clones. In COBOL, sections in the procedural division are the counterpart of Java or C# methods—clone detection for COBOL was limited to these.

For the C# and Java systems, the algorithm was parameterized to use 10 statements as minimal clone length, a maximum edit distance of 5, a maximal gap ratio (i.e., the ratio of edit distance and clone length) of 0.2 and the constraint that the first 2 statements of two clones must be equal. Due to the verbosity of COBOL [62], minimal clone length and maximal edit distance were doubled to 20 and 10, respectively. Generated code that is not subject to manual editing was excluded from clone detection, since incomplete manual updates obviously cannot occur. Normalization of identifiers and constants was tailored as appropriate for the analyzed language, to allow for renaming of identifiers while avoiding too high false positive rates. These settings were determined to represent the best combination of precision and recall during cursory experiments on the analyzed systems, for which random samples of the detected clones were assessed manually.

The detected clone candidates were then manually rated by the author to remove false positives—code fragments that, although identified as clone candidates by the detection algorithm, have no semantic relationship. Type-3 and ungapped (type-1 and type-2) clone group candidates were treated

---

1. [http://sysiphus.in.tum.de/](http://sysiphus.in.tum.de/)
2. [http://wwwbroy.in.tum.de/~ccsm/icse09/](http://wwwbroy.in.tum.de/~ccsm/icse09/)
differently: all type-3 clone group candidates were rated, producing the set of type-3 clone groups IC. Since the ungapped clone groups were not required for further steps of the case study, instead of rating all of them, a random sample of 25% was rated, and false positive rates then extrapolated to determine the number of ungapped clones.

RQs 2, 3 and 4 The type-3 clone groups were presented to the developers of the respective systems using ConQAT’s clone inspection viewer. The developers rated whether the clone groups were created intentionally or unintentionally. If a clone group was created unintentionally, the developers also classified it as faulty or non-faulty. For the Java and C# systems, all type-3 clone groups were rated by the developers. For the COBOL system, rating was limited to a random sample of 68 out of the 151 type-3 clone groups, since the age of the system and the fact that the original developers were not available for rating increased rating effort. Thus, for the COBOL case, the results for RQ 2 and RQ 3 were computed based on this sample. In cases where intentionality or faultiness could not be determined, e.g., because none of the original developers could be accessed for rating, the inconsistencies were treated as intentional and non-faulty.

4.5 Results

RQ 1 The quantitative results of our study are summarized in Table 4.2. Except for the COBOL system D, the precision values are smaller for type-3 clone groups than for ungapped clone groups. This is not unexpected, since type-3 clone groups allow for more deviation. The high precision results of system D result from the rather conservative clone detection parameters chosen due to the verbosity of COBOL. For system A, stereotype database access code of semantically unrelated objects gave rise to lower precision values. About half of the clones (52%) are strict type-3 clones—their clones differ beyond identifiers names literal or constant values. Therefore, RQ 1 can be answered positively: clones are changed independently, resulting in type-3 clones in their systems.

Table 4.2: Summary of the study results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>Sysiphus</th>
<th>Sum</th>
<th>Mean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Precision ungapped clone groups</td>
<td>0.88</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>0.96</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>0.98</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Precision type-3 clone groups</td>
<td>0.61</td>
<td>0.86</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>0.87</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clone groups</td>
<td>286</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>326</td>
<td>352</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>1427</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type-3 clone groups</td>
<td>159</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>179</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>724</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unintent. diff. type-3 groups</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faulty clone groups</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RQ 1</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>0.55</td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RQ 2</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>0.10</td>
<td>0.29</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RQ 3</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RQ 4</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>0.62</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>0.55</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inconsistent logical lines</td>
<td>442</td>
<td>197</td>
<td>797</td>
<td>1476</td>
<td>459</td>
<td>3371</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fault density in kLOC⁻¹</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>91.4</td>
<td>52.7</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>50.1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>48.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4 Impact on Program Correctness

Figure 4.2: Different UI behavior: right side does not use operations (Sysiphus)

RQ 2 From these type-3 clones, over a quarter (28%) has been introduced unintentionally. Hence, RQ 2 can also be answered positively: Type-3 clones are created unintentionally in many cases. Only system D exhibits a lower value, with only 10% of unintentionally created type-3 clones. With about three quarters of intentional changes, this shows that cloning and changing code seems to be a frequent pattern during development and maintenance.

RQ 3 At least 3-23% of the differences represented a fault. Again, the by far lowest number comes from the COBOL system. Ignoring it, the total ratio of faulty type-3 clone groups goes up to 18%. This constitutes a significant share that needs consideration. To judge hypothesis H, we also calculated the fault densities. They lie in the range of 3.4–91.4 faults per kLOC. Again, system D is an outlier. Compared to reported fault densities in the range of 0.1 to 50 faults and considering that all systems are not only delivered but even have been productive for several years, we consider our results to support hypothesis H. On average, the inconsistencies contain more faults than average code. Hence, RQ 3 can also be answered positively: type-3 clones can be indicators for faults in real systems.

Although not central to our research questions, the detection of faults almost automatically raises the question of their severity. As the fault effect costs are unknown for the analyzed systems, we cannot provide a full-fledged severity classification. However, we provide a partial answer by categorizing the found faults:

- **Critical:** faults that lead to potential system crash or data loss. One example for a fault in this category is shown in Figure 1.2 in Chapter 1. Here, one clone of the affected clone group performs a null-check to prevent a null-pointer dereference, whereas the other does not. Other examples we encountered are index-out-of-bounds exceptions, incorrect transaction handling and missing rollbacks.

- **User-visible:** faults that lead to unexpected behavior visible to the end user. Fig. 4.2 shows an example: in one clone, the performed operation is not encapsulated in an operation object and, hence, is handled differently by the undo mechanism. Further examples we found are incorrect end user messages, inconsistent default values as well as different editing and validation behavior in similar user forms and dialogs.
4.6 Discussion

- **Non-user-visible**: faults that lead to unexpected behavior *not* visible to the end user. Examples we identified include unnecessary object creation, minor memory leaks, performance issues like missing break statements in loops and redundant re-computations of cached values; differences in exception handling, different exception and debug messages or different log levels for similar cases.

Of the 107 faults found, 17 were categorized as critical, 44 as user-visible and 46 as non-user-visible faults. Since all analyzed systems are in production, the relatively smaller number of critical faults coincides with our expectations.

**RQ 4** While the numbers are similar for the C# and Java projects, rates of unintentional inconsistencies and thus faults are comparatively low for project D, which is a legacy system written in COBOL. To a certain degree, we attribute this to our conservative assessment strategy of treating inconsistencies whose intentionality and faultiness could not be unambiguously determined as intentional and non-faulty. Furthermore, interviewing the current maintainers of the systems revealed that cloning is such a common pattern in COBOL systems, that searching for duplicates of a piece of code is an integral part of their maintenance process. Compared to the developers of the other projects, the COBOL developers where thus more aware of clones in the system.

The row $|F|/|UIC|$ in Table 4.2 accounts for this difference in “clone awareness”. It reveals that, while the rates of unintentional changes are lower for project D, the ratio of unintentional changes leading to a fault is in the same range for all projects. From our results, it seems that about every second to third unintentional change to a clone leads to a fault.

4.6 Discussion

Even considering the threats to validity discussed below, the results of the study show convincingly that clones can lead to faults. The inconsistencies between clones are often not justified by different requirements but can be explained by developer mistakes.

While the ratio of unintentionally inconsistent changes varied strongly between systems, we consistently found across all study objects that unintentionally inconsistent changes are likely to indicate faults. On average, in roughly every second case. We consider this as strong indication that clone management is useful in practice, since it can reduce the likelihood of unintentionally inconsistent changes.

4.7 Threats to Validity

We discuss how we mitigated threats to internal and external validity of our studies.
4 Impact on Program Correctness

4.7.1 Internal Validity

We did not analyze the evolution histories of the systems to determine whether the inconsistencies have been introduced by incomplete changes to the system and not by random similarities of unrelated code. This has two reasons: (1) We want to analyze all type-3 clones, also the ones that have been introduced directly by copy and modification in a single commit. Those might not be visible in the repository. (2) The industrial systems do not have complete development histories. We confronted this threat by manually analyzing each potential type-3 clone.

The comparison with average fault probability is not perfect to determine whether the inconsistencies are more fault-prone than a random piece of code. A comparison with the actual fault densities of the systems or actual checks for faults in random code lines would better suit this purpose. However, the actual fault densities are not available to us because of incomplete defect databases. To check for faults in random code lines is practically not possible. We would need the developers’ time and willingness for inspecting random code. As the potential benefit for them is low, the motivation would be low and hence the results would be unreliable.

As we ask the developers for their expert opinion on whether an inconsistency is intentional or unintentional and faulty or non-faulty, a threat is that the developers do not judge this correctly. One case is that the developer assesses something that is faulty incorrectly as non-faulty. This case only reduces the chances to positively answer the research questions. The second case is that the developers rate something as faulty which is no fault. We mitigated this threat by only rating an inconsistency as faulty if the developer was entirely sure. Otherwise it was postponed and the developer consulted colleagues who knew the corresponding part of the code better. Inconclusive candidates were ranked as intentional and non-faulty. Again, only the probability to answer the research question positively was reduced.

The configuration of the clone detection tool has a strong influence on the detection results. We calibrated the parameters based on a pre-study and our experience with clone detection in general. The configuration also varies over the different programming languages encountered, due to their differences in features and language constructs. However, this should not strongly affect the detection of type-3 clones because we spent great care to configure the tool in a way that the resulting clones are sensible.

We also pre-processed the type-3 clones that we presented to the developers to eliminate false positives. This could mean that we excluded clones that were faulty. However, this again only reduced the chances that we could answer our research question positively.

Our definition of clones and clone groups does not prevent different groups from overlapping with each other; a group with two long clones can, e.g., overlap with a group with four shorter clones, as, e.g., groups b and c in the example in Section 2.5.1. Substantial overlap between clone groups could potentially distort the results. This did, however, not occur in the study, since there was no substantial overlap between clone groups in IC. For system A, e.g., 89% of the cloned statements did not occur in any other clone. Furthermore, overlap was taken into account when counting faults—even if a faulty statement occurred in several overlapping clone groups, it was only counted as a single fault.
4.7.2 External Validity

The projects were obviously not sampled randomly from all possible software systems but we relied on our connections with the developers of the systems. Hence, the set of systems is not entirely representative. The majority of the systems is written in C# and analyzing 5 systems in total is not a high number. However, all 5 systems have been developed by different development organizations and the C#-systems are technically different (2 web, 1 rich client) and provide substantially different functionalities. We further mitigated this threat by also analyzing a legacy COBOL system as well as an open source Java system.

4.8 Summary

This chapter presented the results of a large case study on the impact of cloning on program correctness. In the five analyzed systems, 107 faults were discovered through the analysis of unintentionally inconsistent changes to cloned code. Of them, 17 were classified as critical by the system developers; 44 could cause undesired program behavior that was visible to the user.

We observed two effects concerning the maintenance of clones. First, the awareness of cloning varied substantially across the systems. Some developer teams were more aware of the existing clones than others, resulting in different likelihoods of unintentionally inconsistent changes to cloned code. Second, the impact of unawareness of cloning was consistent. On average, every second unintentional inconsistency indicated a fault in the software. In a nutshell, while the amount of unawareness of cloning varied between systems, it had a consistently negative impact.

The study results emphasize the negative impact of a lack of awareness of cloning during maintenance. Consequently, they emphasize the importance of clone control. Since every second unintentionally inconsistent change created a fault (or failed to remove a fault from the system), clone control can provide substantial value, if it manages to decrease the likelihood of such changes—by decreasing the extent and increasing the awareness of cloning.
5 Cloning Beyond Code

The previous chapter has shown that unawareness of clones in source code negatively affects program correctness. Cloning has, however, not been investigated in other artifact types. It is thus unclear, whether clones occurs and should be controlled in other artifacts, too.

We conjecture that cloning can occur in all—including non-code—artifacts created and maintained during software engineering, and that engineers need to be aware of clones when using them.

This chapter presents a large case study on clones in requirements specifications and data-flow models. It investigates the extent of clones in these artifacts and its impact on engineering activities. It demonstrates that cloning can occur in non-code artifacts and gives indication for its negative impact. Parts of the content of this chapter have been published in [54, 57, 111].

5.1 Research Questions

We summarize the study using the goal definition template as proposed in [234]:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Analyze</th>
<th>cloning in requirements specifications and models</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>for the purpose of</td>
<td>characterization and understanding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with respect to its</td>
<td>extent and impact on engineering activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from the viewpoint of</td>
<td>requirements engineer and quality assessor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in the context of</td>
<td>industrial projects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Therefore, a set of specifications and models from industrial projects are used as study objects. We further detail the objectives of the study using four research questions. The first four questions target requirements specifications, the fifth targets data-flow models.

RQ 5 How accurately can clone detection discover cloning in requirements specifications?

We need an automatic detection approach for a large-scale study of cloning in requirements specifications. This question investigates whether existing clone detectors are appropriate, or if new approaches need to be developed. It provides the basis for the study of the extent and impact of requirements cloning.

RQ 6 How much cloning do real-world requirements specifications contain?

The amount of cloning in requirements specifications determines the relevance of this study. If they contain little or no cloning, it is unlikely to have a strong impact on maintenance.
RQ 7 **What kind of information is cloned in requirements specifications?**

The kind of information that is cloned influences the impact of cloning on maintenance. Is cloning limited to, or especially frequent for, a specific kind of information contained in requirements specifications?

RQ 8 **Which impact does cloning in requirements specifications have?**

Cloning in code is known to have a negative impact on maintenance. Can it also be observed for cloning in specifications? This question determines the relevance of cloning in requirements specifications for software maintenance.

RQ 9 **How much cloning do real-world Matlab/Simulink Models contain?**

As for code and requirements specifications, the amount of cloning is an indicator of the importance of clone detection and clone management for real-world Matlab/Simulink models.

### 5.2 Study Design

A requirements specification is interpreted as a single sequence of words. In case it comprises multiple documents, individual word lists are concatenated to form a single list for the requirements specification. *Normalization* is a function that transforms words to remove subtle syntactic differences between words with similar denotation. A *normalized specification* is a sequence of normalized words. A *specification clone candidate* is a (consecutive) substring of the normalized specification with a certain minimal length, appearing at least twice.

For specification clone candidates to be considered as clones, they must convey semantically similar information and this information must refer to the system described. Examples of clones are duplicated use case preconditions or system interaction steps. Examples of false positives are duplicated document headers or footers or substrings that contain the last words of one and the first words of the subsequent sentence without conveying meaning.

**RQs 5 to 8** The study uses content analysis of specification documents to answer the research questions. For further explorative analyses, the content of source code is also analyzed. Content analysis is performed using ConQAT as clone detection tool as well as manually.

First, we assign requirements specifications to pairs of researchers for analysis. Assignment is randomized to reduce any potential bias that is introduced by the researchers. Clone detection is performed on all documents of a specification.

Next, the researcher pairs perform clone detection tailoring for each specification. For this, they manually inspect detected clones for false positives. Filters are added to the detection configuration so that these false positives no longer occur. The detection is re-run and the detected clones are
analyzed. This is repeated until no false positives are found in a random sample of the detected clone groups. To answer RQ 5, precision before and after tailoring, categories of false positives and times required for tailoring are recorded.

The results of the tailored clone detection comprise a report with all clones and clone metrics that are used to answer RQ 6: clone coverage, number of clone groups and clones, and overhead. Overhead is measured in relative and absolute terms. Standard values for reading and inspection speeds from the literature are used to quantify the additional effort that this overhead causes. Overhead and cloning-induced efforts are used to answer RQ 8.

For each specification, we qualitatively analyze a random sample of clone groups for the kind of information they contain. We start with an initial categorization from an earlier study [57] and extend it, when necessary, during categorization (formally speaking, we thus employ a mixed theory-based and grounded theory approach [39]). If a clone contains information that can be assigned to more than one category, it is assigned to all suitable categories. The resulting categorization of cloned information in requirements specifications is used to answer RQ 7. To ensure a certain level of objectiveness, inter-rater agreement is measured for the resulting categorization.

In many software projects, SRS are no read-only artifacts but undergo constant revisions to adapt to ever changing requirements. Such modifications are hampered by cloning as changes to duplicated text often need to be carried out in multiple locations. Moreover, if the changes are unintentionally not performed to all affected clones, inconsistencies can be introduced in SRS that later on create additional efforts for clarification. In the worst case, they make it to the implementation of the software system, causing inconsistent behavior of the final product. Studies show that this occurs in practice for inconsistent modifications to code clones [115]. We thus expect that it can also happen in SRS. Hence, besides the categories, further noteworthy issues of the clones noticed during manual inspection are documented, such as inconsistencies in the duplicated specification fragments. This information is used for additional answers to RQ 8.

Moreover, on selected specifications, content analysis of the source code of the implementation is performed: we investigate the code corresponding to specification clones to classify whether the specification cloning resulted in code cloning, duplicated functionality without cloning, or was resolved through the creation of a shared abstraction. These effects are only given qualitatively. Further quantitative analysis is beyond the scope of this thesis.

In the final step, all collected data is analyzed and interpreted to answer the research questions. An overview of the steps of the study is given in Fig. 5.1.

RQ 9 We used the clone detection approach presented in Sec. 7.3.5 to detect clones in Matlab/Simulink models. To capture the extent of cloning in models, we recorded clone counts and coverage.

5.3 Study Objects

RQs 5 to 8 We use 28 requirements specifications as study objects from the domains of administration, automotive, convenience, finance, telecommunication, and transportation. The specified
systems include software development tools, business information systems, platforms, and embedded systems. The specifications are written in English or German; their scope ranges from a part to the entire set of requirements of the software systems they describe. For non-disclosure reasons, the systems are named A to Z to AC. An overview is given in Table 5.1. The specifications were obtained from different organizations, including Munich Re Group, Siemens AG and the MOST Cooperation.

The specifications mainly contain natural language text. If present, other content, such as images or diagrams, was ignored during clone detection. Specifications N, U and Z are Microsoft Excel documents. Since they are not organized as printable pages, no page counts are given for them. The remaining specifications are either in Adobe PDF or Microsoft Word format. In some cases, these specifications are generated from requirements management tools. To the best of our knowledge, the duplication encountered in the specifications is not introduced during generation.

Obviously, the specifications were not sampled randomly, since we had to rely on our relationships with our partners to obtain them. However, we selected specifications from different companies for different types of systems in different domains to increase generalizability of the results.

**RQ 9** We employed a model provided by MAN Nutzfahrzeuge Group. It implements the major part of the power train management system. To allow for adaption to different variants of trucks and buses, it is heavily parameterized. The model consists of more than 20,000 TargetLink blocks that are distributed over 71 Simulink files. Such files are typical development/modelling units for Simulink/TargetLink.

---

1Due to non-disclosure reasons, we cannot list all 11 companies from which specifications were obtained.
5.4 Implementation and Execution

This section details how the study design was implemented and executed on the study objects.

**RQs 5 and 6** Clone detection and metric computation is performed using the tool ConQAT as described in Sec. 3.3. Detection used a minimal clone length of 20 words. This threshold was found to provide a good balance between precision and recall during precursory experiments that applied clone detection tailoring.

Precision is determined by measuring the percentage of the relevant clones in the inspected sample. Clone detection tailoring is performed by creating regular expressions that match the false positives. Specification fragments that match these expressions are then excluded from the analysis. A maximum number of 20 randomly chosen clone groups is inspected in each tailoring step, to keep manual effort within feasible bounds, if more than 20 clone groups are found for a specification; else, false positives are removed manually and no further tailoring is performed.

**RQ 7** If more than 20 clone groups are found for a specification, the manual classification is performed on a random sample of 20 clone groups; else, all clone groups for a specification are inspected. During inspection, the categorization was extended by 8 categories, 1 was changed, none were removed. To improve the quality of the categorization results, categorization is performed together by a team of 2 researchers for each specification. Inter-rater agreement is determined by calculating Cohen’s Kappa for 5 randomly sampled specifications from which 5 clone groups each are independently re-categorized by 2 researchers.
5 Cloning Beyond Code

RQ 8 Overhead metrics are computed as described in Section 2.5.4. The additional effort for reading is calculated using the data from [87], which gives an average reading speed of 220 words per minute. For the impact on inspections performed on the requirements specifications, we refer to Gilb and Graham [79] that suggest 1 hour per 600 words as inspection speed. This additional effort is both calculated for each specification and as the mean over all.

To analyze the impact of specification cloning on source code, we use a convenience sample of the study objects. We cannot employ a random sample, since for many study objects, the source code is unavailable or traceability between SRS and source code is too poor. Of the systems with sufficient traceability, we investigate the 5 clone groups with the longest and the 5 with the shortest clones as well as the 5 clone groups with the least and the 5 with the most instances. The requirements’ IDs in these clone groups are traced to the code and compared to clone detection results on the code level. ConQAT is used for code clone detection.

RQ 9 The detection approach outlined in Section 7.3.5 was adjusted to Simulink models. For the normalization labels we used the type; for some of the blocks that implement several similar functions added the value of the attribute that distinguishes them (e.g., for the Trigonometry block this is an attribute deciding between sine, cosine, and tangent). Numeric values, such as the multiplicative constant for gain, were removed. This way, detection can discover partial models which could be extracted as library blocks where such constants could be made parameters of the new library block.

From the clones found, we discarded all those consisting of less than 5 blocks, as this is the smallest amount we still consider to be relevant at least in some cases. Furthermore, we implemented a weighting scheme that assigns a weight to each block type, with a default of 1. Infrastructure blocks (e.g., terminators and multiplexers) were assigned a weight of 0, while blocks having a functional meaning (e.g., integration or delay blocks) were weighted with 3. The weight of a clone is the sum of the weights of its blocks. Clones with a weight less than 8 also were discarded, which ensures that at least small clones are considered only, if their functional portion is large enough.

5.5 Results

This section presents results ordered by research question.

5.5.1 RQ 5: Detection Tailoring and Accuracy

RQ 5 investigates whether redundancy in real-world requirements specifications can be detected with existing approaches.

Precision values and times required for clone detection tailoring are depicted in Table 5.2. Tailoring times do not include setup times and duration of the first detection run. If no clones are detected for a specification (i.e., Q and T), no precision value is given. While for some specifications no tailoring is necessary at all, e.g., E, F, G or, S, the worst precision value without tailoring is as low as 2% for specification O. In this case, hundreds of clones containing only the page footer cause
the large amount of false positives. For 8 specifications (A, C, M, O, P, R, AB, and AC), precision values below 50% are measured before tailoring. The false positives contain information from the following categories:

**Document meta data** comprises information about the creation process of the document. This includes author information and document edit histories or meeting histories typically contained at the start or end of a document.

**Indexes** do not add new information and are typically generated automatically by text processors. Encountered examples comprise tables of content or subject indexes.

**Page decorations** are typically automatically inserted by text processors. Encountered examples include page headers and footers containing lengthy copyright information.

**Open issues** document gaps in the specification. Encountered examples comprise “TODO” statements or tables with unresolved questions.

**Specification template information** contains section names and descriptions common to all individual documents that are part of a specification.

Some of the false positives, such as document headers or footers could possibly be avoided by accessing requirements information in a more direct form than done by text extraction from requirements specification documents.

Precision was increased substantially by clone detection tailoring. Precision values for the specifications are above 85%, average precision is 99%. The time required for tailoring varies between 1 and 33 minutes across specifications. Low tailoring times occurred when either no false positives were encountered, or they could very easily be removed, e.g., through exclusion of page footers by adding a single simple regular expression. On average, 10 minutes were required for tailoring.

---

**Table 5.2: Study results: tailoring**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Prec. bef.</th>
<th>Tail. min</th>
<th>Prec. after</th>
<th></th>
<th>Prec. bef.</th>
<th>Tail. min</th>
<th>Prec. after</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>27%</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2%</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>58%</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>48%</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>99%</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>99%</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>85%</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>85%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>97%</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>97%</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>59%</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>71%</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>96%</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>96%</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>96%</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>97%</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>52%</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>44%</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>AB</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>AC</td>
<td>48%</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.5.2 RQ 6: Amount of SRS Cloning

RQ 6 investigates the extent of cloning in real-world requirements specifications. The results are shown in columns 2–4 of Table 5.3. Clone coverage varies widely: from specifications Q and T, in which not a single clone of the required length is found, to specification H containing about two-thirds of duplicated content. 6 out of the 28 analyzed specifications (namely A, F, G, H, L, Y) have a clone coverage above 20%. The average specification clone coverage is 13.6%. Specifications A, D, F, G, H, K, L, V and Y even have more than one clone per page. No correlation between specification size and cloning is found. (Pearson’s coefficient for clone coverage and number of words is -0.06—confirming a lack of correlation.)

Table 5.3: Study results: cloning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spec</th>
<th>Clone cov.</th>
<th>Clone groups</th>
<th>clones</th>
<th>overhead relative</th>
<th>overhead words</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>35.0%</td>
<td>259</td>
<td>914</td>
<td>32.6%</td>
<td>10,191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>8.9%</td>
<td>265</td>
<td>639</td>
<td>5.3%</td>
<td>6,639</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>18.5%</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>11.5%</td>
<td>1,907</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>8.1%</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>479</td>
<td>6.9%</td>
<td>2,463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>0.9%</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0.4%</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>51.1%</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>60.6%</td>
<td>2,890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>22.1%</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>20.4%</td>
<td>1,704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>71.6%</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>129.6%</td>
<td>11,083</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>5.5%</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>3.0%</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>1.0%</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.5%</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>18.1%</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>13.4%</td>
<td>699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>20.5%</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>794</td>
<td>14.1%</td>
<td>10,475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>1.2%</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>0.6%</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>8.2%</td>
<td>159</td>
<td>373</td>
<td>5.0%</td>
<td>4,915</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>1.9%</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1.0%</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>5.8%</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3.0%</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>0.7%</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.4%</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>1.6%</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>0.9%</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>15.5%</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>237</td>
<td>10.8%</td>
<td>4,206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>11.2%</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>485</td>
<td>7.0%</td>
<td>6,204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>2.0%</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>1.1%</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>12.4%</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>6.8%</td>
<td>1,253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>21.9%</td>
<td>181</td>
<td>553</td>
<td>18.2%</td>
<td>7,593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>19.6%</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>14.2%</td>
<td>1,718</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AB</td>
<td>12.1%</td>
<td>635</td>
<td>1818</td>
<td>8.7%</td>
<td>21,993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC</td>
<td>5.4%</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>3.2%</td>
<td>2,549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg</td>
<td>13.6%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13.5%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Σ</td>
<td></td>
<td>2,631</td>
<td>7,669</td>
<td></td>
<td>100,178</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fig. 5.2 depicts the distribution of clone lengths in words (a) and of clone group cardinalities (b),
i. e., the number of times a specification fragment has been cloned\(^2\). Short clones are more frequent than long clones. Still, 90 clone groups have a length greater than 100 words. The longest detected group comprises two clones of 1049 words each, describing similar input dialogs for different types of data.

Clone pairs are more frequent than clone groups of cardinality 3 or higher. However, aggregated across all specifications, 49 groups with cardinality above 10 were detected. The largest group encountered contains 42 clones that contain domain knowledge about roles involved in contracts.

### 5.5.3 RQ 7: Cloned Information

RQ 7 investigates which kind of information is cloned in real-world requirements specifications. The categories of cloned information encountered in the study objects are:

**Detailed Use Case Steps:** Description of one or more steps in a use case on how a user interacts with the system, such as the steps required to create a new customer account in a system.

**Reference:** Fragment in a requirements specification that refers to another document or another part of the same document. Examples are references in a use case to other use cases or to the corresponding business process.

**UI:** Information that refers to the (graphical) user interface. The specification of which buttons are visible on which screen is an example for this category.

**Domain Knowledge:** Information about the application domain of the software. An example are details about what is part of an insurance contract for a software that manages insurance contracts.

**Interface Description:** Data and message definitions that describe the interface of a component, function, or system. An example is the definition of messages on a system bus that a component reads and writes.

**Pre-Condition:** A condition that has to hold before something else can happen. A common example are pre-conditions for the execution of a specific use case.

**Side-Condition:** Condition that describes the status that has to hold during the execution of something. An example is that a user has to remain logged in during the execution of a certain functionality.

**Configuration:** Explicit settings for configuring the described component or system. An example are timing parameters for configuring a transmission protocol.

**Feature:** Description of a piece of functionality of the system on a high level of abstraction.

**Technical Domain Knowledge:** Information about the used technology for the solution and the technical environment of the system, e. g., used bus systems in an embedded system.

\(^2\)The rightmost value in each diagram aggregates data that is outside its range. For conciseness, the distributions are given for the union of detected clones across specifications and not for each one individually. The general observations are, however, consistent across specifications.
5 Cloning Beyond Code

Figure 5.2: Distribution of clone lengths and clone group cardinalities
5.5 Results

**Post-Condition:** Condition that describes what has to hold after something has been finished. Analogous to the pre-conditions, post-conditions are usually part of use cases to describe the system state after the use case execution.

**Rationale:** Justification of a requirement. An example is the explicit demand by a certain user group.

We document the distribution of clone groups to the categories for the sample of categorized clone groups. 404 clone groups are assigned 498 times (multiple assignments are possible). The quantitative results of the categorization are depicted in Fig. 5.3. The highest number of assignments are to category “Detailed Use Case Steps” with 100 assignments. “Reference” (64) and “UI” (63) follow. The least number of assignments are to category “Rationale” (8).

![Figure 5.3: Quantitative results for the categorization of cloned information](image)

The random sample for inter-rater agreement calculation consists of the specifications L, R, U, Z, and AB. From each specification, 5 random clones are inspected and categorized. As one specification only has 2 clone groups, in total 22 clone groups are inspected. We measure the inter-rater agreement using Cohen’s Kappa with a result of 0.67; this is commonly considered as substantial agreement. Hence, the categorization is good enough to ensure that independent raters categorize the cloned information similarly, implying a certain degree of completeness and suitability.

5.5.4 RQ 8 Impact of SRS Cloning

RQ 8 investigates the impact of SRS cloning with respect to (1) specification reading, (2) specification modification and (3) specification implementation.

**Specification Reading** Cloning in specifications obviously increases specification size and, hence, affects all activities that involve reading the specification documents. As Table 5.4 shows, the average overhead of the analyzed SRS is 3,578 words which, at typical reading speed of 220 words per minute [87], translates to additional \( \approx 16 \) minutes spent on reading for each document.
While this does not appear to be a lot, one needs to consider that quality assurance techniques like inspections assume a significantly lower processing rate. For example, [79] considers 600 words per hour as the maximum rate for effective inspections. Hence, the average additional time spent on inspections of the analyzed SRS is expected to be about 6 hours. In a typical inspection meeting with 3 participants, this amounts to 2.25 person days. For specification AB with an overhead of 21,993 words, effort increase is expected to be greater than 13 person days if three inspectors are applied.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S</th>
<th>overhead [words]</th>
<th>read. [m]</th>
<th>insp. [h]</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>overhead [words]</th>
<th>read. [m]</th>
<th>insp. [h]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>10,191</td>
<td>46.3</td>
<td>17.0</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>6,639</td>
<td>30.2</td>
<td>11.1</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>1,907</td>
<td>8.7</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>2,463</td>
<td>11.2</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>161</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>228</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>2,890</td>
<td>13.1</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>1,704</td>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4,206</td>
<td>19.1</td>
<td>7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>11,083</td>
<td>50.4</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>6,204</td>
<td>28.2</td>
<td>10.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>355</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>1,253</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>699</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>7,593</td>
<td>34.5</td>
<td>12.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>10,475</td>
<td>47.6</td>
<td>17.5</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>1,718</td>
<td>7.8</td>
<td>2.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>287</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>AB</td>
<td>21,993</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>36.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>4,915</td>
<td>22.3</td>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>AC</td>
<td>2,549</td>
<td>11.6</td>
<td>4.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3,578</td>
<td>16.3</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Speciation Modification | To explore the extent of inconsistencies in our specifications, we analyze the comments that were documented during the inspection of the sampled clones for each specification set. They refer to duplicated specification fragments that are longer than the clones detected by the tool. The full length of the duplication is not found by the tool due to small differences between the clones that often result from inconsistent modification. An example for such a potential inconsistency can be found in the publicly available MOST specification (M). The function classes “Sequence Property” and “Sequence Method” have the same parameter lists. They are detected as clones. The following description is also copied, but one ends with the sentence “Please note that in case of elements, parameter Flags is not available”. In the other case, this sentence is missing. Whether these differences are defects in the requirements or not could only be determined by consulting the requirements engineers of the system. This further step remains for future work. |

| Specification Implementation | With respect to the entirety of the software development process, it is important to understand which impact SRS cloning has on development activities that use SRS as |

---

3 Additional reading effort in clock minutes.
4 Additional inspection effort in clock hours.
5.5 Results

Table 5.5: Number of files/modelling units the clone groups were affecting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of models</th>
<th>Number of clone groups</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5.6: Number of clone groups for clone group cardinality

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cardinality of clone group</th>
<th>Number of clone groups</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

an input, e.g., system implementation and test. For the inspected 20 specification clone groups and their corresponding source code, we found 3 different effects:

1. The redundancy in the requirements is not reflected in the code. It contains shared abstractions that avoid duplication.

2. The code that implements a cloned piece of an SRS is cloned, too. In this case, future changes to the cloned code cause additional efforts as modifications must be reflected in all clones. Furthermore, changes to cloned code are error-prone as inconsistencies may be introduced accidentally (cf., Chapter 4).

3. Code of the same functionality has been implemented multiple times. The redundancy of the requirements thus does exist in the code as well but has not been created by copy & paste. This case exhibits similar problems as case 2 but creates additional efforts for the repeated implementation. Moreover, this type of redundancy is harder to detect as existing clone detection approaches cannot reliably find code that is functionally similar but not the result of copy & paste, as shown in Chapter 9.

5.5.5 RQ 9: Amount of Model Cloning

We found 166 clone pairs in the models which resulted in 139 clone groups after clustering and resolving inclusion structures. Of the 4762 blocks used for the clone detection, 1780 were included in at least one clone (coverage of about 37%). We consider this a substantial amount of cloning that indicates the necessity to control cloning during maintenance of Matlab/Simulink models.

As shown in Table 5.5, only about 25% of the clones were within one modeling unit (i.e., a single Simulink file), which was to be expected as such clones are more likely to be found in a manual review process as opposed to clones between modeling units, which would require both units to be reviewed by the same person within a small time frame. Tables 5.7 and 5.5 give an overview of the clone groups found.
Table 5.7: Number of clone groups for clone size

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clone size</th>
<th>Number of clones</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5 – 10</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 – 15</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 – 20</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 20</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5.7 shows how many clones have been found for some size ranges. The largest clone had a size of 101 and a weight of 70. Smaller clones are more frequent than larger clones, as can also be observed for clones in source code or requirements specifications.

5.6 Discussion

RQs 5 to 8: Cloning in Requirements Specifications The results from the case study show that cloning in the sense of copy & paste is common in real-world requirements specifications. Here we interpret these results and discuss their implications.

According to the results of RQ 6, the amount of cloning encountered is significant, although it differs between specifications. The large amount of detected cloning is further emphasized, since our approach only locates identical parts of the text. Other forms of redundancy, such as specification fragments that have been copied but slightly reworded in later editing steps, or that are entirely reworded yet convey the same meaning, are not included in these numbers.

The results for RQ 7 illustrate that cloning is not confined to a specific kind of information. On the contrary, we found that duplication can, amongst others, be found in the description of use cases, the application domain and the user interface but also in parts of documents that merely reference other documents. Our case study only yields the absolute number of clones assigned to a category. As we did not investigate which amount of a SRS can be assigned to the category, we cannot deduce if cloning is more likely to occur in one category than another. Hence, we currently assume that clones are likely to occur in all parts of SRS.

The relatively broad spectrum of findings illustrates that cloning in SRS can be successfully avoided. SRS E, for example, is large and yet exhibits almost no cloning.

The most obvious effect of duplication is the increased size (cf., RQ 8), which could often be avoided by cross-references or different organization of the specifications. Size increase affects all (manual) processing steps performed on the specifications, such as restructuring or translating them to other languages, and especially reading. Reading is emphasized here, as the ratio of persons reading to those writing a specification is usually large, even larger than in source code. The activities that involve reading include specification reviews, system implementation, system testing and contract negotiations. They are typically performed by different persons that are all affected by the overhead. While the additional effort for reading has been assumed to be linear in the presentation of the results, one could even argue that the effort is larger, as human readers are not efficient with word-wise comparisons, which are required to check presumably duplicated parts to find potential subtle differences between them that could otherwise lead to errors in the final system.
5.7 Threats to Validity

Furthermore, inconsistent changes of the requirements clones can introduce errors in the specification and thus often in the final system. Based on the inconsistencies we encountered, we strongly suspect that there is a real threat that inconsistent maintenance of duplicated SRS introduces errors in practice. However, since we did not validate that the inconsistencies are in fact errors, our results are not conclusive—future research on this topic is required. Nevertheless, the inconsistencies probably cause overhead during further system development due to clarification requests from developers spotting them.

Our observations show, moreover, that specification cloning can lead to cloned or, even worse, reimplemented parts of code. Often these duplications cannot even be spotted by the developers, as they only work on a part of the system, whose sub-specification might not even contain clones when viewed in isolation.

Redundancy is hard to identify in SRS as common quality assurance techniques like inspections often analyze the different parts of a specification individually and are, hence, prone to miss duplication. The results for RQ 5 show that existing clone detection approaches can be applied to identify cloned information in SRS in practice. However, it also shows that a certain amount of clone detection tailoring is required to increase detection precision. As the effort required for the tailoring steps is below one person hour for each specification document in the case study, we do not consider this to be an obstacle for the application of clone detection during SRS quality assessment in practice.

**RQ 9: Cloning in Models** Manual inspection of the detected clones showed that many of them are relevant for practical purposes. Besides the “normal” clones, which at least should be documented to make sure that bugs are always fixed in both places, we also found two models which were nearly entirely identical. Additionally, some of the clones are candidates for the project’s library, as they included functionality that is likely to be useful elsewhere. Another source of clones is the limitation of TargetLink that scaling (i.e., the mapping to concrete data types) cannot be parameterized, which leaves duplication as the only way for obtaining different scalings.

The main problem we encountered is the large number of false positives as more than half of the clones found are obviously clones according to our definition but would not be considered relevant by a developer (e.g., large Mux/Demux constructs). While weighting the clones was a major step in improving this ratio (without weighting there were about five times as many clones, but mostly consisting of irrelevant constructs) this still is a major area of potential improvement for the usability of our approach.

5.7 Threats to Validity

In this section, we discuss threats to the validity of the study results and how we mitigated them.
5.7.1 Internal Validity

RQs 5 & 6 The results can be influenced by individual preferences or mistakes of the researchers that performed clone detection tailoring. We mitigated this risk by performing clone tailoring in pairs to reduce the probability of errors and improve objectivity.

Precision was determined on random samples instead of on all detected clone groups. While this can potentially introduce inaccuracy, sampling is commonly used to determine precision and it has been demonstrated that even small samples can yield precise estimates [19, 116].

While a lot of effort was invested into understanding detection precision, we know less about detection recall. First, if regular expressions used during tailoring are too aggressive, detection recall can be reduced. We used pair-tailoring and comparison of results before and after tailoring to reduce this risk. Furthermore, we have not investigated false negatives, i.e., the amount of duplication contained in a specification and not identified by the automated detector. The reasons for this are the difficulty of clearly defining the characteristics of such clones (having a semantic relation but little syntactic commonality); and the effort required to find them manually. The reported extent of cloning is thus only a lower bound for redundancy. While the investigation of detection recall remains important future work, our limited knowledge about it does not affect the validity of the detected clones and the conclusions drawn from them.

RQ 7 The categorization of the cloned information is subjective to some degree. We again mitigated this risk by pairing the researchers as well as by analyzing the inter-rater agreement. All researchers were in the same room during categorization. This way, newly added categories were immediately available to all researchers.

RQ 8 The calculation of additional effort due to overhead can be inaccurate if the used data from the literature does not fit to the efforts needed at a specific company. As the used values have been confirmed in many studies, however, the results should be trustworthy.

We know little about how reading speeds differ for cloned versus non-cloned text. On the one hand, one could expect that cloned text can be read more swiftly, since similar text has been read before. On the other hand, we often noticed that reading cloned text can be a lot more time consuming than reading non-cloned text, since the discovery and comprehension of subtle differences is tedious. Lacking precise data, we treated cloned and non-cloned text uniformly with respect to reading efforts. Further research could help to better quantify reading efforts for cloned specification fragments.

RQ 9 The detection results contain false positives. Both reported clone counts and coverage are thus not perfectly accurate. However, manual inspections revealed a substantial amount of clones relevant for maintenance. While the clone counts and coverage metrics might be inaccurate, the conclusion that clone management is relevant for maintenance of the models holds and is shared by the developers.
5.7.2 External Validity

RQs 5 to 8 The practice of requirements engineering differs strongly between different domains, companies, and even projects. Hence, it is unclear whether the results of this study can be generalized to all existing instances of requirements specifications. However, we investigated 28 sets of requirements specifications from 11 organizations with over 1.2 million words and almost 9,000 pages. The specifications come from several different companies, from different domains—ranging from embedded systems to business information systems—and with various age and depth. Therefore, we are confident that the results are applicable to a wide variety of systems and domains.

RQ 9 While the analyzed model is large, it is from a single company only. The generalizability of the results is thus unclear—future work is required to develop a better understanding of cloning across models of different size, age and developing organization. However, we are optimistic that the results are at least transferable to other models in the automotive domain, since they are consistent with cloning we saw in models at other companies in the automotive domain. Unfortunately, due to non-disclosure reasons, we are not able to publish them here.

5.8 Summary

This chapter presented a case study on the extent and impact of cloning in requirements specifications and Matlab/Simulink models.

We have analyzed cloning in 28 industrial requirements specifications from 11 different companies. The extent of cloning varies substantially; while some specifications contain none or very few clones, others contain very many. We have seen indication for negative impact of requirements cloning on engineering efforts. Due to size increase, cloning significantly raises the effort for activities that involve reading of SRS, e.g., inspections. In the worst encountered case, the effort for an inspection involving three persons increases by over 13 person days. In addition, just as for source code, modification of duplicated information is costly and error prone; we saw indication that unintentionally inconsistent modifications can also happen to specification clones.

Besides requirements specifications, we have analyzed cloning in a large industrial Matlab/Simulink model. Again, substantial amounts of cloning were discovered. While the results contained false positives, developers agreed that many of the detected clones are relevant for maintenance. As for code, awareness of cloning is thus required to avoid unintentionally inconsistent modifications.

Furthermore, the studies indicate that cloning in requirements specifications can cause redundancy in source code, both in terms of code clones and independent implementation of behaviorally similar functionality. Since models are often used as specifications, we assume that this effect can also occur for cloning in them.

We conclude that the results from the studies support our conjecture: cloning does occur in non-code artifacts as well. Since it can also negatively impact software engineering activities, we conclude that clone control needs to reach beyond code to requirements specifications and models.
6 Clone Cost Model

A thorough understanding of the costs caused by cloning is a necessary foundation to evaluate alternative clone management strategies. Do expected maintenance cost reductions justify the effort required for clone removal? How large are the potential savings that clone management tools can provide? We need a clone cost model to answer these questions.

This chapter presents an analytical cost model that quantifies the impact of cloning in source code on maintenance efforts and field faults. Furthermore, it presents the results from a case study that instantiates the cost model for 11 industrial software systems and estimates maintenance effort increase and potential benefits achievable through clone management tool support. Parts of the content of this chapter have been published in [110].

6.1 Maintenance Process

This section introduces the software maintenance process on which the cost model is based. It qualitatively describes the impact of cloning for each process activity and discusses potential benefits of clone management tools. The process is loosely based on the IEEE 1219 standard [99] that describes the activities carried on single change requests (CRs) in a waterfall fashion. The successive execution of activities that, in practice, are typically carried out in an interleaved and iterated manner, serves the clarity of the model but does not limit its application to waterfall-style processes.

**Analysis (A)** studies the feasibility and scope of the change request to devise a preliminary plan for design, implementation and quality assurance. Most of it takes place on the problem domain. Analysis is not impacted by code cloning, since code does not play a central part in it. Possible effects of cloning in requirements specifications, which could in principle affect analysis, are beyond the scope of this model.

**Location (L)** determines a set of change start points. It thus performs a mapping from problem domain concepts affected by the CR to the solution domain. Location does not contain impact analysis, that is, consequences of modifications of the change start points are not analyzed. Location involves inspection of source code to determine change start points. We assume that the location effort is proportional to the amount of code that gets inspected.

Cloning increases the size of the code that needs to be inspected during location and thus affects location effort. We are not aware of tool support to alleviate the impact of code cloning on location.
**Design (D)** uses the results of analysis and location as well as the software system and its documentation to design the modification of the system. We assume that design is not impacted by cloning. This is a conservative assumption, since for a heavily cloned system, design could attempt to avoid modifications of heavily cloned areas.

**Impact Analysis (IA)** uses the change start points from location to determine where changes in the code need to be made to implement the design. The change start points are typically not the only places where modifications need to be performed—changes to them often require adaptations in use sites. We assume that the effort required for impact analysis is proportional to the number of source locations that need to be determined.

If the concept that needs to be changed is implemented redundantly in multiple locations, all of them need to be changed. Cloning thus affects impact analysis, since the number of change points is increased by cloned code. Tool support (clone indication) simplifies impact analysis of changes to cloned code. Ideal tool support could reduce cloning effect on impact analysis to zero.

**Implementation (Impl)** realizes the designed change in the source code. We differentiate between two classes of changes to source code. *Additions* add new source code to the system without changing existing code. *Modifications* alter existing source code and are performed to the source locations determined by impact analysis. We assume that effort required for implementation is proportional to the amount of code that gets added or modified.

We assume that adding new code is unaffected by cloning in existing code. Implementation is still affected by cloning, since modifications to cloned code need to be performed multiple times. Linked editing tools could, ideally, reduce effects of cloning on implementation to zero.

**Quality Assurance (QA)** comprises all testing and inspection activities carried out to validate that the modification satisfies the change request. We assume a smart quality assurance strategy—only code affected by the change is processed. We do not limit the maintenance process to a specific quality assurance technique. However, we assume that quality assurance steps are systematically applied, e.g., all changes are inspected or testing is performed until a certain test coverage is achieved on the affected system parts. Consequently, we assume that quality assurance effort is proportional to the amount of code on which quality assurance is performed.

We differentiate two effects of cloning on quality assurance: cloning increases the change size and thus the amount of modified code that needs to be quality assured. Second, just as modified code, added code can contain cloning. This also increases the amount of code that needs to be quality assured and hence the required effort. We are not aware of tool support that can substantially alleviate the impact of cloning on quality assurance.

**Other (O)** comprises further activities, such as, e.g., delivery and deployment, user support or change control board meetings. Since code does not play a central part in these activities, they are not affected by cloning.
6.2 Approach

This section outlines the underlying cost modeling approach.

**Relative Cost Model**  Many factors influence maintenance productivity [22, 23, 211]: the type of system and domain, development process, available tools and experience of developers, to name just a few. Since these factors vary substantially between projects, they need to be reflected by cost estimation approaches to achieve accurate absolute results. The more factors a cost model comprises, the more effort is required for its creation, its factor lookup tables, and for its instantiation in practice. If an absolute value is required, such effort is unavoidable.

The assessment of the impact of cloning differs from the general cost estimation problem in two important aspects. First, we compare efforts for two systems—the actual one and the hypothetical one without cloning—for which most factors are identical, since our maintenance environment does not change. Second, relative effort increase w.r.t. the cloning-free system is sufficient to evaluate the impact of cloning. Since we do not need an absolute result value in terms of costs, and since most factors influencing maintenance productivity remain constant in both settings, they do not need to be contained in our cost model. In a nutshell, we deliberately chose a relative cost model to keep its number of parameters and involved instantiation effort at bay.

**Clone Removability**  The cost model is not limited to clones that can be removed by the means of the available abstraction mechanisms, since negative impact of clones is independent of their removability. In addition, even if no clone can be removed, the model can be used to assess possible improvements achievable through application of clone management tools.

**Cost Model Structure**  The model assumes each activity of the maintenance process to be completed. It is thus not suitable to model partial change request implementations that are aborted at some point.

The total maintenance effort $E$ is the sum of the efforts of individual change requests:

$$E = \sum_{cr \in CR} e(cr)$$

The scope of the cost model is determined by the population of the set $CR$: to compute the maintenance effort for a time span $t$, it is populated with all change requests that are realized in that period. Alternatively, if the total lifetime maintenance costs are to be computed, $CR$ is populated with all change requests ever performed on the system. The model can thus scale to different project scopes.

The effort of a single change request $cr \in CR$ is expressed by $e(cr)$. It is the sum of the efforts of the individual activities performed during the realization of the $cr$. The activity efforts are denoted as $e_X$, where $X$ identifies the activity. Each activity from Section 6.1 contributes to the effort of a change request. For brevity, we omit $(cr)$ in the following:
To model the impact of cloning on maintenance efforts, we split $e$ into two components: inherent effort $e^i$ and cloning induced effort overhead $e^c$. Inherent effort $e^i$ is independent of cloning. It captures the effort required to perform an activity on a hypothetical version of the software that does not contain cloning. Cloning induced effort overhead $e^c$, in contrast, captures the effort penalty caused by cloning. Total effort is expressed as the sum of the two:

$$e = e^i + e^c$$

The increase in efforts due to cloning, $\Delta e$, is captured by $\frac{e^i + e^c}{e^i} - 1$, or simply $\frac{e^c}{e^i}$. The cost model thus expresses cloning induced overhead relative to the inherent effort required to realize a change request. The increase in total maintenance efforts due to cloning, $\Delta E$, is proportional to the average effort increase per change request and thus captured by the same expression.

### 6.3 Detailed Cost Model

This section introduces a detailed version of the clone cost model. Its first section introduces cost models for the individual process activities. The following sections employ them to construct models for maintenance effort and remaining fault count increase and the possible benefits of clone management tool support. We initially assume that no clone management tools are employed.

#### 6.3.1 Activity Costs

The activities Analysis, Design, and Other are not impacted by cloning. Their cloning induced effort overhead, $e^c$, is thus zero. Their total efforts hence equal their inherent efforts.

**Location** effort depends on code size. Cloning increases code size. We assume that, on average, increase of the amount of code that needs to be inspected during location is proportional to the cloning induced size increase of the entire code base. Size increase is captured by overhead:

$$e_{L}^c = e_{L}^i \cdot \text{overhead}$$

**Impact analysis** effort depends on the number of change points that need to be determined. Cloning increases the number of change points. We assume that $e_{IA}^c$ is proportional to the cloning-induced increase in the number of source locations. This increase is captured by overhead:

$$e_{IA}^c = e_{IA}^i \cdot \text{overhead}$$
6.3 Detailed Cost Model

Implementation effort comprises both addition and modification effort: $e_{\text{impl}} = e_{\text{impl,mod}} + e_{\text{impl,add}}$. We assume that effort required for additions is unaffected by cloning in existing source code. We assume that the effort required for modification is proportional to the amount of code that gets modified, i.e., the number of source locations determined by impact analysis. Its cloning induced overhead is, consequently, affected by the same increase as impact analysis: $e_{\text{c,impl}} = e_{\text{impl,mod}} \cdot \text{overhead}$. The modification ratio $\text{mod}$ captures the modification-related part of the inherent implementation effort: $e_{\text{impl,mod}} = e_{\text{impl}} \cdot \text{mod}$. Consequently, $e_{\text{c,impl}}$ is:

$$e_{\text{c,impl}} = e_{\text{impl}} \cdot \text{mod} \cdot \text{overhead}$$

Quality Assurance effort depends on the amount of code on which quality assurance gets performed. Both modifications and additions need to be quality assured. Since the measure $\text{overhead}$ captures size increase of both additions and modifications, we do not need to differentiate between them, if we assume that cloning is, on average, similar in modified and added code. The increase in quality assurance effort is hence captured by the $\text{overhead}$ measure:

$$e_{\text{c,qa}} = e_{\text{qa}} \cdot \text{overhead}$$

6.3.2 Maintenance Effort Increase

Based on the models for the individual activities, we model cloning induced maintenance effort $e^c$ for a single change request like this:

$$e^c = \text{overhead} \cdot (e^i_L + e^i_A + e^i_{\text{impl,mod}} + e^i_{\text{qa}})$$

The relative cloning induced overhead is computed as follows:

$$\Delta e = \frac{\text{overhead} \cdot (e^i_L + e^i_A + e^i_{\text{impl,mod}} + e^i_{\text{qa}})}{e^A + e^L + e^D + e^i_L + e^i_A + e^i_{\text{impl}} + e^i_{\text{qa}} + e^i_D}$$

This model computes the relative effort increase in maintenance costs caused by cloning. It does not take impact of cloning on program correctness into account. This is done in the next section.
6.3.3 Fault Increase

Quality assurance is not perfect. Even if performed thoroughly, faults may remain unnoticed and cause failures in production. Some of these faults can, in principle, be introduced by inconsistent updates to cloned code. Cloning can thus affect the number of faults in released software. This can have economic consequences that are not captured by the above model. This section introduces a model that does.

Quality assurance can be decomposed into two sub-activities: fault detection and fault removal. We assume that, independent of the quality assurance technique, the effort required to detect a single fault in a system depends primarily on its fault density. We furthermore assume, that average fault removal effort for a system is independent of the system’s size and fault density. These assumptions allow us to reason about the number of remaining faults in similar systems of different size but equal fault densities. If a QA procedure is applied with the same amount of available effort per unit of size, we expect a similar reduction in defect density, since the similar defect densities imply equal costs for fault location per unit. For these systems, the same number of faults can thus be detected and fixed per unit. For two systems A and B, with B having twice the size and available QA effort, we expect a similar reduction of fault density. However, since B is twice as big, the same fault density means twice the absolute number of remaining faults.

A system that contains cloning and its hypothetical version without cloning are such a pair of similar systems. We assume that fault density is similar between cloned code and non-cloned code—cloning duplicates both correct and faulty statements. Besides system size, cloning thus also increases the absolute number of faults contained in a system. If the amount of effort available for quality assurance is increased by $\text{overhead}$ w.r.t. the system without cloning, the same reduction in fault density can be achieved. However, the absolute number of faults is still larger by $\text{overhead}$.

This reasoning assumes that developers are entirely ignorant of cloning. That is, if a fault is fixed in one clone, it is not immediately fixed in any of its siblings. Instead, faults in siblings are expected to be detected independently. Empirical data confirms that inconsistent bug fixes do frequently occur in practice [115]. However, it also confirms that clones are often maintained consistently. Both assuming entirely consistent or entirely inconsistent evolution is thus not realistic.

In practice, a certain amount of the defects that are detected in cloned code are hence fixed in some of the sibling clones. This reduces the cloning induced overhead in remaining fault counts. However, unless all faults in clones are fixed in all siblings, resulting fault counts remain higher than in systems without cloning.

The $\text{miss ratio}$ captures the amount of clones that are unintentionally modified inconsistently. It hence captures the share of cloned faults that are not removed once a fault is detected in their sibling. The increase in fault counts due to cloning can hence be quantified as follows:

$$\Delta F = \text{overhead} \times \text{miss ratio}$$

To compute $\text{miss ratio}$, a time window for which changes to clones are investigated is required. To quantify increase in remaining faults, we choose a time window that starts with the initiation of the first change request, and ends with the realization of the last change request in CR. This way, $\text{miss ratio}$ reflects that increased effort available for quality assurance allows for individual detection.
of faults contained in sibling clones, if their fix was missed in previous detections. The sequence of inconsistent modification and late propagation that occurs in such a case is, since all of them occurred inside the time window, observed as a single consistent modification. Hence, miss ratio only captures those faults that slip through quality assurance. It is thus different from UICR and FUICR.

### 6.3.4 Tool Support

Clone management tools can alleviate the impact of cloning on maintenance efforts. We adapt the detailed model to quantify the impact of clone management tools. We evaluate the upper bound of what two different types of clone management tools can achieve.

**Clone Indication** makes cloning relationships in source code available to developers, for example through *clone bars* in the IDE that mark cloned code regions. Examples for clone indication tools include ConQAT and CloneTracker [60]. Optimal clone indication thus lowers the effort required for clone discovery to zero. It thus simplifies impact analysis, since no additional effort is required to locate affected clones. Assuming perfect clone indicators, $e_{IA}$ is reduced to zero, yielding this cost model:

$$\Delta e = \frac{\text{overhead} \cdot (e^i_L + e^i_{impl} \cdot \text{mod} + e^i_{QA})}{e^i_A + e^i_L + e^i_D + e^i_{IA} + e^i_{impl} + e^i_{QA} + e^i_D}$$

**Linked Editing** replicates edit operations performed on one clone to its siblings. Prototype linked editing tools include Codelink [218] and CReN [102]. Optimal linked editing tools thus lowers the overhead required for consistent modifications of cloned code to zero. Since linked editors typically also provide clone indication, they also simplify impact analysis. Their application yields the following model:

$$\Delta e = \frac{\text{overhead} \cdot (e^i_L + e^i_{QA})}{e^i_A + e^i_L + e^i_D + e^i_{IA} + e^i_{impl} + e^i_{QA} + e^i_D}$$

We do not think that clone management tools can substantially reduce the overhead cloning causes for quality assurance. If the amount of changed code is larger due to cloning, more code needs to be processed by quality assurance activities. We do not assume that inspections or test executions can be simplified substantially by the knowledge that some similarities reside in the code—faults might still lurk in the differences.

However, we are convinced that clone indication tools can substantially reduce the impact that cloning imposes on the number of faults that slip through quality assurance. If a single fault is found in cloned code, clone indicators can point to all the faults in the sibling clones, assisting in their prompt removal. We assume that perfect clone indication tools reduce the cloning induced overhead in faults after quality assurance to zero.
6 Clone Cost Model

6.4 Simplified Cost Model

This section introduces a simplified cost model. While less generally applicable than the detailed model, it is easier to apply.

Due to its number of factors, the detailed model requires substantial effort to instantiate in practice—each of its nine factors needs to be determined. Except for overhead, all of them quantify maintenance effort distribution across individual activities. Since in practice the activities are typically interleaved, without clear transitions between them, it is difficult to get exact estimates on, e.g., how much effort is spent on location and how much on impact analysis.

The individual factors of the detailed model are required to make trade-off decisions. We need to distinguish between, e.g., impact analysis and location to evaluate the impact that clone indication tool support can provide, since impact analysis benefits from clone indication, whereas location does not. Before evaluating trade-offs between clone management alternatives however, a simpler decision needs to be taken: whether to do anything about cloning at all. Only then is it reasonable to invest the effort to determine accurate parameter values. If the cost model is not employed to assess clone management tool support, many of the distinctions between different factors are obsolete. We can thus aggregate them to reduce the number of factors and hence the effort involved in model instantiation.

Written slightly different, the detailed model is:

\[ \Delta e = \text{overhead} \cdot \frac{e_i^L + e_i^IA + e_i^{\text{Impl}} \cdot \text{mod} + e_i^QA}{e} \]

The fraction is the ratio of effort required for code comprehension \((e_i^L + e_i^IA)\), modification of existing code \((e_i^{\text{Impl}} \cdot \text{mod})\) and quality assurance \((e_i^QA)\) w.r.t. the entire effort required for a change request. We introduce the new parameter cloning-affected effort (CAE) for it:

\[ \text{CAE} = \frac{e_i^L + e_i^IA + e_i^{\text{Impl}} \cdot \text{mod} + e_i^QA}{e} \]

If CAE is determined as a whole (without its constituent parameters), this simplified model provides a simple way to evaluate the impact of cloning on maintenance efforts:

\[ \Delta e = \text{overhead} \cdot \text{CAE} \]

6.5 Discussion

The cost model is based on a series of assumptions. It can sensibly be applied only for projects that satisfy them. We list and discuss them here to simplify their evaluation.

We assume that the significant part of the cost models for the maintenance process activities are linear functions on the size of the code that gets processed. For example, we assume that location
effort is primarily determined by and proportional to the amount of code that gets inspected during location. In some situations, activity cost models might be more complicated. For example, if an activity has a high fixed setup cost, the cost model should include a fixed factor; diseconomy of scale could increase effort w.r.t. size in a super linear fashion. In such cases, the respective part of the cost model needs to be adapted appropriately. COCOMO II [23], e.g., uses a polynomial function to adapt size to diseconomy of scale.

We assume that changes to clones are coupled to a substantial degree. The cost model thus needs to be instantiated on tailored clone detection results. In case clones are uncoupled, e.g., because they are false positives or because parts of the system are no longer maintained, the model is not applicable.

We assume that each modification to a clone in one clone group requires the same amount of effort. We ignore that subsequent implementations of a single change to multiple clone instances could get cheaper, since the developer gets used to that clone group. We are not aware of empirical data for these costs. Future work is, thus, required to better understand changes in modification effort across sibling clones. Since in practice, however, most clone groups have size 2, the inaccuracy introduced by this simplification should be moderate.

### 6.6 Instantiation

This section describes how to instantiate the cost model and presents a large industrial case study.

#### 6.6.1 Parameter Determination

This section describes how the parameter values can be determined to instantiate the cost model.

**Overhead Computation** Overhead is computed on the clones detected for a system. It captures cloning induced size increase independent of whether the clones can be removed with means of the programming language (cf. 2.5.4). This is intended—the negative impact of cloning on maintenance activities is independent of whether the clones can be removed.

The accuracy of the overhead value is determined by the accuracy of the clones on which it is computed. Unfortunately, many existing clone detection tools produce high false positive rates; Kapser and Godfrey [122] report between 27% and 65%, Tiarks et al. [217] up to 75% of false positives detected by state-of-the-art tools. False positives exhibit some level of syntactic similarity, but no common concept implementation and hence no coupling of their changes. They thus do not impede software maintenance and must be excluded from overhead computation.

To achieve accurate clone detection results, and thus an accurate overhead value, clone detection needs to be tailored. Tailoring removes code that is not maintained manually, such as generated or unused code, since it does not impede maintenance. Exclusion of generated code is important, since generators typically produce similar-looking files for which large amounts of clones are detected. Furthermore, tailoring adjusts detection so that false positives due to overly aggressive normalization are avoided. This is necessary so that, e.g., regions of Java getters, that differ in their identifiers
and have no conceptual relationship, are not erroneously considered as clones by a detector that ignores identifier names. According to our experience [115], after tailoring, clones exhibited change coupling, indicating their semantic relationship through redundant implementation of a common concept. Clone detection tailoring is covered in detail in Section 8.2.

**Determining Activity Efforts**  The distribution of the maintenance efforts depends on many factors, including the maintenance process employed, the maintenance environment, the personnel and the tools available [211]. To receive accurate results, the parameters for the relative efforts of the individual activities thus need to be determined for each software system individually.

Coarse effort distributions can be taken from project calculation, by matching engineer wages against maintenance process activities. This way, the relative analysis effort, e.g., is estimated as the share of the wages of the analysts w.r.t. all wages. As we cannot expect engineer roles to match the activities of our maintenance process exactly, we need to refine the distribution. This can be done by observing development efforts for change requests to determine, e.g., how much effort analysts spend on analysis, location and design, respectively. To be feasible, such observations need to be carried out on representative samples of the engineers and of the change requests. Stratified sampling can be employed to improve representativeness of results—sampled CRs can be selected according to the change type distribution, so that representative amounts of perfective and other CRs are analyzed.

The parameter $CAE$ for the simplified model is still simpler to determine. Effort $e$ is the overall person time spent on a set of change requests. It can often be obtained from billing systems. Furthermore, we need to determine person hours spent on quality assurance, working with code and spent exclusively developing new code. This can, again, be done by observing developers working on CRs.

The modification ratio can, in principle, also be determined by observing developers and differentiating between additions and modifications. If available, it can alternatively be estimated from change request type statistics.

**Literature Values for Activity Efforts**  offer a simple way to instantiate the model. Unfortunately, the research community still lacks a thorough understanding of how the activity costs are distributed across maintenance activities [211]. Consequently, results based on literature values are less accurate. They can however serve for a coarse approximation based on which a decision can be taken, whether effort for more accurate determination of the parameters is justified.

Several researchers have measured effort distribution across maintenance activities. In [194], Rombach et al. report measurement results for three large systems, carried out over the course of three years and covering around 10,000 hours of maintenance effort. Basili et al. [10] analyzed 25 releases each of 10 different projects, covering over 20,000 hours of effort. Both studies work on data that was recorded during maintenance. Yeh and Jeng [236] performed a questionnaire-based survey in Taiwan. Their data is based on 97 valid responses received for 1000 questionnaires distributed across Taiwan’s software engineering landscape. The values of the three studies are depicted in Table 6.1.
6.6 Instantiation

Table 6.1: Effort distribution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>[194]</th>
<th>[10]</th>
<th>[236]</th>
<th>Estimate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>26%</td>
<td></td>
<td>5%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>13%</td>
<td>8%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>16%</td>
<td>19%</td>
<td>16%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact Analysis</td>
<td>5%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implementation</td>
<td>22%</td>
<td>29%</td>
<td>26%</td>
<td>26%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quality Assurance</td>
<td>22%</td>
<td>24%</td>
<td>17%</td>
<td>22%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>26%</td>
<td>18%</td>
<td>12%</td>
<td>18%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Since each study used a slightly different maintenance process, each being different from the one used in this thesis, we cannot directly determine average values for activity distribution. For example, in [194], design subsumes analysis and location. In [10], analysis subsumes location. The estimated average efforts are depicted in the fourth row of Table 6.1. Since the definitions of implementation, quality assurance and other are similar between the studies and our process, we used the median as estimated value. For the remaining activities, the effort distributions from the literature are of little help, since the activities do not exist in their processes or are defined differently. We thus distributed the remaining 34% of effort according to our best knowledge, based on our own development experience and that of our industrial partners—the distribution can thus be inaccurate.

To determine the ratio between modification and addition effort during implementation, we inspect the distribution of change request types. We assume that adaptive, corrective and preventive change requests mainly involve modifications, whereas perfective changes mainly involve additions. Consequently, we estimate the ratio between addition and modification by the ratio of perfective w.r.t. all other change types. Table 6.2 shows effort distribution across change types from the above studies. The fourth row depicts the median of all three—37% of maintenance efforts are spent on perfective CRs, the remaining 63% are distributed across the other CR types. Based on these values, we estimate the modification ratio to be 0.63.

Table 6.2: Change type distribution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Effort</th>
<th>[194]</th>
<th>[10]</th>
<th>[236]</th>
<th>Median</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adaptive</td>
<td>7%</td>
<td>5%</td>
<td>8%</td>
<td>7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrective</td>
<td>27%</td>
<td>14%</td>
<td>23%</td>
<td>23%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>29%</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>44%</td>
<td>29%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfective</td>
<td>37%</td>
<td>61%</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>37%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.6.2 Case Studies

This section presents the application of the clone cost model to several large industrial software systems to quantify the impact of cloning, and the possible benefit of clone management tool support, in practice.
 Goal  The case study has two goals. First, evaluation of the clone cost model. Second, quantification of the impact of cloning on software maintenance costs across different software systems, and the possible benefit of the application of clone management tools.

 Study Objects  We chose 11 industrial software systems as study objects. Since we require the willingness of developers to contribute in clone detection tailoring, we had to rely on our contacts with industry. However, we chose systems from different domains (finance, content management, convenience, power supply, insurance) from 7 different companies written in 5 different programming languages to capture a representative set of systems. For non-disclosure reasons, we termed the systems A-K. Table 6.3 gives an overview ordered by system size.

 Study Design and Procedure  Clone detection tailoring was performed to achieve accurate results. System developers participated in tailoring to identify false positives. Clone detection and overhead computation was performed using ConQAT for all study objects and limited to type-1 and type-2 clones. Minimal clone length was set to 10 statements for all systems. We consider this a conservative minimal clone length.

 Since the effort parameters are not available to us for the analyzed systems, we employed values from the literature. We assume that 50% (8% location, 5% impact analysis, 26% implementation and 22% quality assurance; rounded from 51.38% to 50% since the available data does not contain the implied accuracy) of the overall maintenance effort are affected by cloning. To estimate the impact of clone indication tool support, we assume that 10% of that effort are used for impact analysis (5% out of 50% in total). In case clone indication tools are employed, the impact of cloning on maintenance effort can thus be reduced by 10%.

 Results and Discussion  The results are depicted in Table 6.3. The columns show lines of code (kLOC), source statements (kSS), redundancy-free source statements (kRFSS), size overhead and cloning induced increase in maintenance effort without (ΔE) and with clone indication tool support (ΔE.Tool). Such tool support also reduces the increase in the number of faults due to cloning. As mentioned in Section 6.3.3, this is not reflected in the model.

 The effort increase varies substantially between systems. The estimated overhead ranges from 75%, for system A, to 5.2% for system F. We could not find a significant correlation between overhead and system size. On average, estimated maintenance effort increase is 20% for the analyzed systems. The median is 15.9%. For a single quality characteristic, we consider this a substantial impact on maintenance effort. For systems A, B, E, G, I, J and K estimated effort increase is above 10%; for these systems, it appears warranted to determine project specific effort parameters to achieve accurate results and perform clone management to reduce effort increase.

 6.7 Summary

 This chapter presented an analytical cost model to quantify the economic effect of cloning on maintenance efforts. The model computes maintenance effort increase relative to a system without
cloning. It can be used as a basis to evaluate clone management alternatives. We have instantiated the cost model on 11 industrial systems. Although result accuracy could be improved by using project specific instead of literature values for effort parameters, the results indicate that cloning induced impact varies significantly between systems and is substantial for some. Based on the results, some projects can achieve considerable savings by performing active clone control.

Both the cost model, and the empirical studies in Chapters 4 and 5, further our understanding of the significance of cloning. However, the nature of their contributions is different. The empirical studies observe real-world software engineering. While they yield objective results, their research questions and scope are limited to what we can feasibly study. The cost model is not affected by these limitations and can thus cover the entire maintenance process. On the other hand, the cost model is more speculative than the empirical studies in that it reflects our assumptions on the impact of cloning on engineering activities. The cost model thus serves two purposes. First, it complements the empirical studies to complete our understanding of the impact of cloning. Second, it makes our assumptions explicit and thus provides an objective basis for substantiated scientific discourse on the impact of cloning.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>kLOC</th>
<th>kSS</th>
<th>kRFSS</th>
<th>overhead</th>
<th>ΔE</th>
<th>ΔE_{Tool}</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>XSLT</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>150.0%</td>
<td>75.0%</td>
<td>67.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>ABAP</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>40.0%</td>
<td>20.0%</td>
<td>18.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>C#</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>17.1%</td>
<td>8.6%</td>
<td>7.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>C#</td>
<td>326</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>13.7%</td>
<td>6.8%</td>
<td>6.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>C#</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>23.7%</td>
<td>11.9%</td>
<td>10.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>C#</td>
<td>423</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>10.3%</td>
<td>5.2%</td>
<td>4.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>ABAP</td>
<td>461</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>34.2%</td>
<td>17.1%</td>
<td>15.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>C#</td>
<td>657</td>
<td>242</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>15.2%</td>
<td>7.6%</td>
<td>6.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>COBOL</td>
<td>1,005</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>78.6%</td>
<td>39.3%</td>
<td>35.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>Java</td>
<td>1,347</td>
<td>368</td>
<td>265</td>
<td>38.9%</td>
<td>19.4%</td>
<td>17.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>Java</td>
<td>2,179</td>
<td>733</td>
<td>556</td>
<td>31.8%</td>
<td>15.9%</td>
<td>14.3%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7 Algorithms and Tool Support

Both clone detection research and clone assessment and control in practice are infeasible without the appropriate tools—clones are nearly impossible to detect and manage manually in large artifacts. This chapter outlines the algorithms and introduces the tools that have been created during this thesis to support clone assessment and control.

The source code of the clone detection workbench has been published as open source as part of ConQAT. Its clone detection specific parts, which have been developed during this thesis, comprise approximately 67 kLOC.

The clone detection process can be broken down into individual consecutive phases. Each phase operates on the output of its previous phase and produces the input for its successor. The phases can thus be arranged as a pipeline. Figure 7.1 displays a general clone detection pipeline that comprises four phases: preprocessing, detection, postprocessing and result presentation:

![Clone detection pipeline](image)

Preprocessing reads the source artifacts from disk, removes irrelevant parts and produces an intermediate representation. Detection searches for similar regions in the intermediate representation, the clones, and maps them back to regions in the original artifacts. Postprocessing filters detected clones and computes cloning metrics. Finally, result presentation renders cloning information into a format that fits the task for which clone detection is employed. An example is a trend chart in a quality dashboard used for clone control.

This clone detection pipeline, or similar pipeline models, are frequently used to outline the clone detection process or the architecture of clone detection tools from a high level point of view [57, 111, 113, 115, 200]. It also serves as an outline of this chapter: section 7.1 introduces the architecture of the clone detection workbench that reflects the pipeline of the clone detection process. The subsequent sections detail preprocessing (7.2), detection (7.3), postprocessing (7.4) and result presentation (7.5). Section 7.6 compares the workbench with existing detectors and section 7.7 discusses its maturity and adoption. Finally, section 7.8 summarizes the chapter. Parts of the content of this chapter have been published in [54, 97, 111, 113, 115].

7.1 Architecture

This section introduces the pipes & filters architecture of the clone detection workbench.
7 Algorithms and Tool Support

7.1.1 Variability

Clone detectors are applied to a large variety of tasks in both research and practice [140, 201], including quality assessment [111, 159, 178], software maintenance and reengineering [32, 54, 102, 126, 149], identification of crosscutting concerns [27], plagiarism detection and analysis of copyright infringement [77, 121].

Each of these tasks imposes different requirements on the clone detection process and its results [229]. For example, the clones relevant for redundancy reduction, i.e., clones that can be removed, differ significantly from the clones relevant for plagiarism detection. Similarly, a clone detection process used at development time, e.g., integrated in an IDE, has different performance requirements than a detection executed during a nightly build. Moreover, even for a specific task, clone detection tools need a fair amount of tailoring to adapt them to the peculiarities of the analyzed projects. Simple examples are the exclusion of generated code or the filtering of detection results to retain only clones that cross project boundaries. More sophisticated, one may want to add a pre-processing phase that sorts methods in source code to eliminate differences caused by method order or to add a recommender system that analyzes detection results to support developers in removing clones.

While a pipeline is a useful abstraction to convey the general picture, there is no unique clone detection pipeline that fits all purposes. Instead, both in research and practice, a family of related, yet different clone detection pipelines are employed across tools, tasks and domains.

Clone detection tools form a family of products that are related and yet differ in important details. A suitable architecture for a clone detection workbench thus needs to support this product family nature. On the one hand, it needs to provide sufficient flexibility, configurability and extensibility to cater for the multitude of clone detection tasks. On the other hand, it must facilitate reuse and avoid redundancy between individual clone detection tools of the family.

7.1.2 Explicit Pipeline

The clone detection workbench developed during this thesis supports the product family nature of clone detection tools by making the clone detection pipeline explicit. The clone detection phases are lifted to first class entities of a declarative data flow language. This way, a clone detector is composed from a library of units that perform specific detection tasks. Both the individual units and combinations of units can be reused across detectors.

The clone detection workbench is implemented as part of the Continuous Quality Assessment Toolkit (ConQAT) [48, 50, 52, 55, 56, 113]. ConQAT offers a visual data flow language that facilitates the construction of program analyses that can be described using the pipes & filters architectural style [208]. This visual language is used to compose clone detection tools from individual processing steps. Furthermore, ConQAT offers an interactive editor to create, modify, execute, document and debug analysis configurations. Using this analysis infrastructure, ConQAT implements several software quality analyses. The clone detection tool support present in ConQAT has been developed as part of this thesis.

1In an earlier version, the clone detection tool support was an independent project called CloneDetective [113] before it became part of ConQAT. For simplicity, we refer to it as »ConQAT« for the remainder of this thesis.
Figure 7.2 shows an exemplary clone detection configuration. It depicts a screenshot from ConQAT, which has been manually edited to indicate correspondence of the individual processing steps to the clone detection pipeline phases. Each blue rectangle with a gear wheel symbol «» is a **processor**. It represents an atomic piece of analysis functionality. Each green rectangle with a boxed double gear wheel symbol «» represents a **block**. A block is a piece of analysis functionality made up of further processors or blocks. It is the composite piece of functionality that allows reuse of recurring analysis parts.

This clone detection configuration searches for clones in Java source code that span different projects to identify candidates for reuse. In detail, the configuration works as shown in Figure 7.2:

During preprocessing, the **source-code-scope** reads source files from disk into memory. The **regex-region-marker** marks Java **include** statements in the files for exclusion, since they are not relevant for this use case. The **statement-normalization** block creates a normalization strategy.

In the detection phase, the **clone-detector** processor uses the normalization strategy to transform the input files into a sequence of statement units and performs detection of contiguous clones. The **non-overlapping-constraint** is evaluated on each detected clone group. Clone groups that contain clones that overlap with each other are excluded.

During postprocessing, the **black-list-filter** removes all clone groups that have been blacklisted by developers. The **rfss-annotator** computes the **redundancy-free-source-statements** measure for each source file. The **cross-project-clone-group-filter** removes clone groups that do not span at least two projects.
In the output phase, the *clone-report-writer-processor* writes the detection results into an XML report that can be opened for interactive clone inspection. The *coverage-output* and *html-presentation* create a treemap that gives an overview of the distribution of cross-project clones across the analyzed projects.

In this configuration, the *statement-normalization* and the *coverage-output* are reused configuration blocks. The remaining units have been individually configured for this analysis.

While the phases of the clone detection pipeline from Figure 7.1 are still recognizable in the ConQAT configuration in Figure 7.2, the configuration contains task-specific units (e.g., the *cross-project-clone-groups-filter*) that are not required in other contexts. Consequently, for other tasks, specific pipelines can be configured that reuse shared functionality available in the form of processors or blocks.

### 7.2 Preprocessing

Preprocessing transforms the source artifacts into an intermediate representation on which clone detection is performed. The intermediate representation serves two purposes: first, it abstracts from the language of the artifact that gets analyzed, allowing detection to operate independent of idiosyncrasies of, e.g., C++ or ABAP source code or texts written in English or German; second, different elements in the original artifacts can be normalized to the same intermediate language fragment, thus intentionally masking subtle differences.

This section first introduces artifact-independent preprocessing steps and then outlines artifact-specific strategies for source code, requirements specifications and models.

#### 7.2.1 Steps

ConQAT performs preprocessing in four steps: collection, removal, normalization and unit creation. All of them can be configured to make them suitable for different tasks.

**Collection** gathers source artifacts from disk and loads them into memory. It can be configured to determine which artifacts are collected and which are ignored. Inclusion and exclusion patterns can be specified on artifact paths and content to exclude, e.g., generated code based on file name patterns, location in the directory structure or typical content.

**Removal** strips parts from the artifacts that are uninteresting from a clone detection perspective, e.g., comments or generated code.

**Normalization** splits the (non-ignored parts of the) source artifacts into atomic elements and transforms them into a canonical representation to mask subtle differences that are uninteresting from a clone detection perspective.

**Unit creation** groups atomic elements created by normalization into units on which clone detection is performed. Depending on the artifact type, it can group several atomic elements into a single unit (e.g., tokens into statements) or produce a unit for each atomic element (e.g., for Matlab/Simulink graphs).
The result of the preprocessing phase is an intermediate representation of the source artifacts. The underlying data structure depends on the artifact type: preprocessing produces a sequence of units for source code and requirements specifications and a graph for models.

### 7.2.2 Code

Preprocessing for source code operates on the token level. Programming-language specific scanners are employed to split source code into tokens. Both removal and normalization can be configured to specify which token classes to remove and which normalizing transformations to perform. If no scanner for a programming language is available, preprocessing can alternatively work on the word or line level. However, normalization capabilities are then reduced to regular-expression-based replacements.²

Tokens are removed if they are not relevant for the execution semantics (such as, e.g., comments) or optional (e.g., keywords such as *this* in Java). This way, differences in the source code that are limited to these token types do not prevent clones from being found.

Normalization is performed on identifiers and literals. Literals are simply transformed into a single constant for each literal type (i.e., boolean literals are mapped to another constant than integer literals). For identifier transformation, a heuristic strategy is employed that aims to provide a canonical representation to all statements that can be transformed into each other through consistent renaming of their constituent identifiers. For example, the statement »a = a + b« gets transformed to »id0 = id0 + id1«. So does »x = x + y«. However, statement »a = b + c« does not get normalized like this, since it cannot be transformed into the previous examples through consistent renaming. (Instead, it gets normalized to »id0 = id1 + id2«.) This normalization is similar to parameterized string matching proposed by Baker [6].

ConQAT does not employ the same normalization to all code regions. Instead, different strategies can be applied to different code regions. This allows conservative normalization to be performed to repetitive code—e.g., sequences of Java getters and setters—to avoid false positives; at the same time, non-repetitive code can be normalized aggressively to improve recall. The normalization strategies and their corresponding code regions can be specified by the user; alternatively, ConQAT implements heuristics to provide default behavior suitable to most code bases.

Unit creation forms statements from tokens. This way, clone boundaries coincide with statement boundaries. A clone thus cannot begin or end somewhere in the middle of a statement.

Shapers insert unique units at specified positions. Since unique units are unequal to any other unit, they cannot be contained in any clone. Shapers thus clip clones. ConQAT implements shapers to clip clones to basic blocks, method boundaries or according to user-specified regular expressions.

²For reasons of conciseness, this section is limited to an overview. A detailed documentation of the existing processors and parameters for normalization is contained in ConQATDoc at www.conqat.org and the ConQAT Book [49].
7.2.3 Requirements Specifications

Preprocessing for natural language documents operates on the word level. A scanner is employed to split text into word and punctuation tokens. Whitespace is discarded. Both removal and normalization operate on the token stream.

Punctuation is removed to allow clones to be found that only differ in, e.g., their commas. Furthermore, *stop words* are removed from the token stream. Stop words are defined in information retrieval as words that are insignificant or too frequent to be useful in search queries. Examples are “a”, “and”, or “how”.

Normalization performs word stemming to the remaining tokens. Stemming heuristically reduces a word to its stem. ConQAT uses the Porter stemmer algorithm [187], which is available for various languages. Both the list of stop words and the stemming depend on the language of the specification.

Unit creation forms sentence units from word tokens. This way, clone boundaries coincide with sentence boundaries. A clone thus cannot begin or end somewhere in the middle of a sentence.

7.2.4 Models

Preprocessing transforms Matlab/Simulink models into labeled graphs. It involves several steps: reading the models, removal of subsystem boundaries, removal of unconnected lines and normalization.

Normalization produces the labels of the vertices and edges in the graph. The label content depends on which vertices are considered equal. For blocks, usually at least the block type is included, while semantically irrelevant information, such as the name, color, or layout position, are excluded. Additionally, some of the block attributes are taken into account, e.g., for the *RelationalOperator* block the value of the *Operator* attribute is included, as this decides whether the block performs a greater or less than comparison. For the lines, we store the indices of the source and destination ports in the label, with some exceptions as, e.g., for a *product* block the input ports do not have to be differentiated. Furthermore, normalization stores weight values for vertices. The weight values are used to treat different vertex types differently when filtering small clones. Weighting can be configured and is an important tool to tailor model clone detection.

The result of these steps is a labeled model graph $G = (V, E, L)$ with the set of vertices (or nodes) $V$ corresponding to the blocks, the directed edges $E \subset V \times V$ corresponding to the lines, and a labeling function $L : V \cup E \rightarrow N$ mapping nodes and edges to normalization labels from some set $N$. Two vertices or two edges are considered equivalent, if they have the same label. As a Simulink block can have multiple ports, each of which can be connected to a line, $G$ is a multi-graph. The ports are not modeled here but implicitly included in the normalization labels of the lines.

For the simple models shown in Figure 7.3 the labeled graph produced by preprocessing is depicted in Figure 7.4. The nodes are labeled according to our normalization function. (The grey portions of the graph mark the part we consider a clone.)
7.3 Detection Algorithms

Detection identifies the actual clones in the artifacts. This section first introduces general steps involved in detection and then outlines detection algorithms for sequences and graphs.

7.3.1 Steps

The detection phase produces cloning information in terms of regions in the source artifacts. It involves two steps. First, clones are identified in the intermediate representation. Second, clones are mapped from the intermediate representation to their original artifacts. Given a suitable intermediate representation, mapping is straight-forward. The principal challenge in this phase is thus the detection of clones in the intermediate representation.

The employed detection algorithms depend on the structure of the intermediate representation, not on the type of the artifact. More specifically, different algorithms are employed for sequences than for graphs. This section is thus structured according to algorithms that operate on sequences and those that operate on graphs.

In principle, source code can be represented both as a sequence of statements or as a graph (e.g., a program dependence graph). Thus, both sequence- and graph-based detection algorithms can be applied to source code. PDG-based approaches [137,146], e.g., operate on a graph-based intermediate representation for code. However, ConQAT performs clone detection on sequences, since from our

---

Footnote: 3 ConQAT does not implement clone detection algorithms that operate on trees.
experience, the cost increase incurred by searching clones in graphs instead is not accounted for by a sufficient increase in detection result quality—many of the graph-based clone detection approaches are prohibitively expensive for practical application [137, 146]. For data-flow models, on the other hand, we are not aware of a sequentialization that is sufficiently canonical to allow for high recall of sequence-based clone detection in models. Thus, we perform clone detection for source code and requirements specifications on sequences, but clone detection for models on graphs.

7.3.2 Batch Detection of Type-1 and Type-2 Clones in Sequences

ConQAT implements a suffix tree-based algorithm for the detection of type-1 and type-2 clones in sequences. The algorithm operates on a string of units and detects substrings that occur more than once. It can be applied both to source code and to requirements specifications. The algorithm is similar to the clone detection algorithms proposed by Baker [6] and Kamiya et al. [121].

A suffix tree over a sequence $s$ is a tree with edges labeled by words so that exactly all suffixes of $s$ are found by traversing the tree from the root node to a leaf and concatenating the words on the encountered edges. It is constructed in linear time—and thus linear space—using the algorithm by Ukkonen [222]. A suffix tree for the sequence $abcdXabcd$ is displayed in Figure 7.5. Red edges denote suffix links. A suffix link points from a node to a node that represents its direct suffix.

In a suffix tree, no two edges leaving a node have the same label. If two substrings of $s$ are identical, it contains two suffixes that have the string as their prefix; both share the same edge in the tree. In sequence $abcdXabcd$, the string $abcd$ occurs twice; consequently, the suffixes $abcdXabcd$ and $abcd$ share the prefix $abcd$ and thus the edge between $n0$ and $n6$ in the tree (denoted in blue). The node $n6$ indicates that the suffixes differ from this point on—one continues with the label $Xabce$, one with $\$$. 

To detect clones, the algorithm performs a depth-first search of the suffix tree. If a node in the tree has children, the label from the root to the node occurs exactly as many times in $s$, as the node has

---

*The sentinel character $\#$ denotes the end of the sequence $s$. 

Figure 7.5: Suffix tree for sequence $abcdXabcd$
reachbe leaves in the tree. For example, since $n_6$ has two reachable leafs ($n_1$ and $n_7$), the label $abcd$ occurs 2 times in $s$ and is thus reported as a clone group with two clones.

The suffixes of clones—$bcd$, $cd$, and $d$ denoted in gray in the example—also occur several times in $s$. We refer to them as induced clones. If they do not occur more often than their longer variants, they are not reported. The algorithm employs the suffix links to propagate induced clone counts. Clones are only reported, if the induced clone count for a node is smaller than its clone count. In the example, no clones are reported for nodes $n_8$, $n_{10}$ and $n_{12}$.

Scalability and Performance We evaluate scalability and performance of the suffix tree-based algorithm together with the index-based algorithm in the next section.

7.3.3 Real-Time Detection of Type-1 and Type-2 Clones in Sequences

ConQAT implements index-based clone detection as a novel detection approach for type-1 and type-2 clones that is both incremental, distributable and scalable to very large code bases.

Clone Index The clone index is the central data structure used for our detection algorithm. It allows the lookup of all clones for a single file (and thus also for the entire system), and can be updated efficiently, when files are added, removed, or modified.

The list of all clones of a system is not a suitable substitute for a clone index, as efficient update is not possible. Adding a new file may potentially introduce new clones to any of the existing files and thus a comparison to all files is required if no additional data structure is used.

The core idea of the clone index is similar to the inverted index used in document retrieval systems (cf. [135], pp. 560–663). There, a mapping from each word to all its occurrences is maintained. Similarly, the clone index maintains a mapping from sequences of normalized statements to their occurrences. More precisely, the clone index is a list of tuples \((file, statement index, sequence hash, info)\), where \(file\) is the name of the file, \(statement index\) is the position in the list of normalized statements for the file, \(sequence hash\) is a hash code for the next \(n\) normalized statements in the file starting from the \(statement index\) (\(n\) is a constant called \(chunk length\) and is usually set to the minimal clone length), and \(info\) contains any additional data, which is not required for the algorithms, but might be useful when producing the list of clones, such as the start and end lines of the statement sequence.
The clone index contains the described tuples for all files and all possible statement indices, i.e., for a single file the statement sequences \((1, \ldots, n), (2, \ldots, (n + 1)), (3, \ldots, (n + 2)), \) etc. are stored. Our detection algorithm requires lookups of tuples both by file and by sequence hash, so both should be supported efficiently. Other than that, no restrictions are placed on the index data structure, so there are different implementations possible, depending on the actual use-case. These include in-memory indices based on two hash tables or search trees for the lookups, and disk-based indices which allow persisting the clone index over time and processing amounts of code which are too large to fit into main memory. The latter may be based on database systems, or on one of the many optimized (and often distributed) key-value stores [34, 47].

In Fig. 7.6, the correspondence between an input file »X.j« and the clone index is visualized for a chunk length of 5. The field that requires most explanation is the sequence hash. The reason for using sequences of statements in the index instead of individual statements is that the statement sequences less common (two identical statement sequences are less likely than two identical statements) and are already quite similar to the clones. If there are two entries in the index with the same sequence, we already have a clone of length at least \(n\). The reason for storing a hash in the index instead of the entire sequence is for saving space, as this way the size of the index is independent of the choice of \(n\), and usually the hash is shorter than the sequence’s contents even for small values of \(n\). We use the MD5 hashing algorithm [192] which calculates 128 bit hash values and is typically used in cryptographic applications, such as the calculation of message signatures. As our algorithm only works on the hash values, several statement sequences with the same MD5 hash value would cause false positives in the reported clones. While there are cryptographic attacks that can generate messages with the same hash value [212], the case of different statement sequences producing the same MD5 hash is so unlikely in our setting, that it can be neglected for practical purposes.

**Clone Retrieval** The clone retrieval process extracts all clones for a single file from the index. Usually we assume that the file is contained in the index, but of course the same process can be applied to find clones between the index and an external file as well. Tuples with the same sequence hash already indicate clones with a length of at least \(n\) (where \(n\) is the chunk length). The goal of clone retrieval is to report only maximal clones, i.e., clone groups that are not entirely contained in another clone group. The overall algorithm is sketched in Fig. 7.7, which we next explain in more detail.

The first step (up to Line 6) is to create the list \(c\) of duplicated chunks. This list stores for each statement of the input file all tuples from the index with the same sequence hash as the sequence found in the file. The index used to access the list \(c\) corresponds to the statement index in the input file. The setup is depicted in Fig. 7.8. There is a clone of length 10 (6 tuples with chunk length 5) with the file Y.j, and a clone of length 7 with both Y.j and Z.j.

In the main loop (starting from Line 7), we first check whether any new clones might start at this position. If there is only a single tuple with this hash (which has to belong to the inspected file at the current location) we skip this loop iteration. The same holds if all tuples at position \(i\) have already been present at position \(i - 1\), as in this case any clone group found at position \(i\) would be included in a clone group starting at position \(i - 1\). Although we use the subset operator in the algorithm description, this is not really a subset operation, as of course the statement index of the tuples in \(c(i)\)

---

3We use the name X.j instead of X.java as an abbreviation in the figures.
7.3 Detection Algorithms

```plaintext
function reportClones (filename)
    let f be the list of tuples corresponding to filename
    sorted by statement index either read from
    the index or calculated on the fly
    let c be a list with \( c(0) = \emptyset \)
    for \( i := 1 \) to length(f) do
        retrieve tuples with same sequence hash as \( f(i) \)
        store this set as \( c(i) \)
    for \( i := 1 \) to length(c) do
        if \( |c(i)| < 2 \) or \( c(i) \subseteq c(i-1) \) then
            continue with next loop iteration
        let \( a := c(i) \)
        for \( j := i+1 \) to length(c) do
            let \( a' := a \cap c(j) \)
            if \( |a'| < |a| \) then
                report clones from \( c(i) \) to \( a \) (see text)
                \( a := a' \)
            if \( |a| < 2 \) or \( a \subseteq c(i-1) \) then
                break inner loop
```

Figure 7.7: Clone retrieval algorithm

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>lookup by file</th>
<th>lookups by sequence hash</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(X.3, 0, 4F7B..)</td>
<td>(Y.3, 10, 33A8..)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(X.3, 1, CD7L..)</td>
<td>(X.3, 11, F19C..) (Z.1, 7, F19C..)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(X.3, 2, 33A8..)</td>
<td>(Y.3, 12, ED32..) (Z.3, 8, ED32..)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(X.3, 3, F19C..)</td>
<td>(Y.3, 13, 1265..) (Z.1, 9, 1265..)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(X.3, 4, ED32..)</td>
<td>(Y.3, 14, AAEc..)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(X.3, 5, 1265..)</td>
<td>(Y.3, 15, 6F3B..)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(X.3, 6, AAEc..)</td>
<td>(X.3, 7, D56E..)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(X.3, 7, 6F3B..)</td>
<td>(X.3, 8, 311F..)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 7.8: Lookups performed for retrieval

will be increased by 1 compared to the corresponding ones in \( c(i-1) \) and the content of the info field will differ.

The set \( a \) introduced in Line 10 is called the active set and contains all tuples corresponding to clones which have not yet been reported. At each iteration of the inner loop the set \( a \) is reduced to tuples which are also present in \( c(j) \) (again the intersection operator has to account for the increased statement index and different info field). The new value is stored in \( a' \). Clones are only reported, if tuples are lost in Line 12, as otherwise all current clones could be prolonged by one statement. Clone reporting matches tuples that, after correction of the statement index, appear in both \( c(i) \) and \( a \); each matched pair corresponds to a single clone. Its location can be extracted from the filename and info fields. All clones in a single reporting step belong to one clone group. Line 16 early exits the inner loop if either no more clones are starting from position \( i \) (i.e., \( a \) is too small), or if all tuples from \( a \) have already been in \( c(i-1) \). (again, corrected for statement index). In this case they
have already been reported in the previous iteration of the outer loop.

This algorithm returns all clone groups with at least one clone instance in the given file and with a minimal length of chunk length \( n \). Shorter clones cannot be detected with the index, so \( n \) must be chosen equal to or smaller than the minimal clone length. Of course, reported clones can be easily filtered to only include clones with a length \( l > n \).

One problem of this algorithm is that clone groups with multiple instances in the same file are encountered and reported multiple times. Furthermore, when calculating the clone groups for all files in a system, clone groups will be reported more than once as well. Both cases can be avoided, by checking whether the first element of \( a' \) (with respect to a fixed order) is equal to \( f(j) \) and only report in this case.

**Index Maintenance** By *index maintenance* we refer to all steps required to keep the index up to date in the presence of code changes. For index maintenance, only two operations are needed, namely *addition* and *removal* of single files. Modifications of files can be reduced to a *remove* operation followed by an *addition* and index creation is just addition of all existing files starting from an empty index. In the index-based model, both operations are simple. To add a new file, it has to be read and preprocessed to produce its sequence of normalized statements. From this sequence, all possible contiguous sequences of length \( n \) (where \( n \) is the chunk length) are generated, which are then hashed and inserted as tuples into the index. Similarly, the removal of a file consists of the removal of all tuples that contain the respective file. Depending on the implementation of the index, the addition and removal of tuples might cause additional processing steps (such as rebalancing search trees, or recovering freed disk space), but these are not considered here.

**Implementation Considerations** Details on index implementation and an analysis of the complexity of the algorithm can be found in [97]. We omit it here, as its overall performance strongly depends on the structure of the analyzed system. Its practical suitability thus needs to be determined using measurements on real-world software, which are reported below.

**Scalability and Performance: Batch Clone Detection** To evaluate performance and scalability of both the suffix tree-based and the index-based algorithm, we executed both on the same hardware, with the same settings, analyzed the same system and compared the results. Both algorithms are configured to operate on statements as units. For the index-based algorithm, we used an in-memory clone index implementation.

We used the 11 MLOC of C code the Linux Kernel in version 2.6.33.2 as study object. Both algorithms detect the same 60,353 clones in 25,663 groups for it. To evaluate scalability, we performed several detections, each analyzing increasing amounts of code. We analyzed between 500 KLOC and 10 MLOC and incremented by 500 KLOC for each run. The measurements were carried out on a Windows machine with 2.53 GHz, Java 1.6 and a heap size of 1 GB. The results are depicted in Figure 7.9. It shows the number of statements (instead of the lines of code) on the x-axis, since they more accurately determine runtime. 500 KLOC, e.g., correspond to 141K statements.

---

6This simplification makes sense only if a single file is small compared to the entire code base, which holds for most systems. If a system only consists of a few huge files, more refined update operations would be required.
The time required to create the statement units (including disk I/O, scanning and normalization) is depicted in red. It dominates the runtime for both algorithms. The runtimes of the suffix tree-based and index-based detection algorithms (including statement unit creation) are depicted in blue and green, respectively. For both algorithms, runtimes increase linear with system size. The suffix tree-based algorithm is faster. It should thus be used if batch detection gets performed on a single machine and sufficient memory is available. Otherwise, the index-based algorithm is preferable.

**Scalability and Performance: Real-Time Clone Detection** We investigated the suitability for real-time clone detection on large code that is modified continuously on the same hardware as above. We used a persistent clone index implementation based on Berkeley DB\(^7\), a high-performance embedded database.

We measured the time required to (1) build the index, (2) update the index in response to changes to the system, and (3) query the index. For this, we analyzed version 3.3 of the Eclipse SDK (42,693,793 LOC in 209,312 files). We timed index-creation to measure (1). To measure (2), we removed 1,000 randomly selected files and re-added them afterwards. For (3), we queried the index for all clone groups of 1,000 randomly selected files.

Table 7.1 depicts the results. Index creation, including writing the clone index to the database, took 7 hours and 4 minutes. The clone index occupied 5.6 GB on disk. Index update, including writing to the database, took 0.85 seconds per file on average. Finally, queries for all clone groups for a file took 0.91 seconds on average. Median query time was 0.21 seconds. Only 14 of the 1000 files had a query time of over 10 seconds. On average, the files had a size of 3 kLOC and queries for them returned 350 clones.

\(^7\)http://www.oracle.com/technology/products/berkeley-db/index.html
The results indicate that our approach is capable of supporting real time clone management: the index can be created during a single nightly build. (Afterwards, the index can be updated to changes and does not need to be recreated.) The average time for a query is, in our opinion, fast enough to support interactive display of clone information when a source file is opened in the IDE. Finally, the performance of index updates allows for continuous index maintenance, e.g., triggered by commits to the source code repository or save operations in the IDE.

### Table 7.1: Clone management performance

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Index creation (complete)</td>
<td>7 hr 4 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index query (per file)</td>
<td>0.21 sec median</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.91 sec average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index update (per file)</td>
<td>0.85 sec average</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scalability and Performance: Distributed Clone Detection** We evaluated the distribution on multiple machines using Google’s computing infrastructure. The employed index is implemented on top of Bigtable [34], a key-value store supporting distributed access. Details on the implementation on Google’s infrastructure can be found in [97].

We analyzed third party open source software, including, e.g., WebKit, Subversion, and Boost. (73.2 MLOC of Java, C, and C++ code in 201,283 files in total.) We executed both index creation and coverage calculation as separate jobs, both on different numbers of machines. In addition, to evaluate scalability to ultra-large code bases, we measured index construction on 1000 machines on about 120 million C/C++ files indexed by Google Code Search, comprising 2.9 GLOC.

Using 100 machines, index creation and coverage computation for the 73.2 MLOC of code took about 36 minutes. For 10 machines, the processing time is still only slightly above 3 hours. The creation of the clone index for the 2.9 GLOC of C/C++ sources in the Google Code Search index required less than 7 hours on 1000 machines.

We observed a saturation of the execution time for both tasks. Towards the end of the job, most machines are waiting for a few machines which had a slightly larger computing task caused by large files or files with many clones. The algorithm thus scales well up to a certain number of machines. Additional measurements (cf. [97]) revealed that using more than about 30 machines for retrieval does not make sense for a code base of the given size. However, the large job processing 2.9 GLOC demonstrates the (absence of) limits for index construction.

---

8 The machines have Intel Xeon processors from which only a single core was used, and the task allocated about 3 GB RAM on each.
9 [http://www.google.com/codesearch](http://www.google.com/codesearch)
10 More precisely 2,915,947,163 lines of code.
7.3 Detection Algorithms

7.3.4 Type-3 Clones in Sequences

ConQAT implements a novel algorithm to detect type-3 clones in sequences. The task of the detection algorithm is to find common substrings in the unit sequence, where common substrings are not required to be exactly identical, but may have an edit distance bounded by some threshold. This problem is related to the approximate string matching problem [109, 221], which is also investigated extensively in bioinformatics [215]. The main difference is that we are not interested in finding an approximation of only a single given word in the string, but rather are looking for all substrings approximately occurring more than once in the entire sequence.

The algorithm constructs a suffix tree of the unit sequence and then performs an edit-distance-based approximate search for each suffix in the tree. It employs the same suffix tree as the algorithm that searches for type-1 and type-2 clones from Section 7.3.2, but employs a different search.

Detection Algorithm

A sketch of our detection algorithm is shown in Figures 7.10 and 7.11. Clones are identified by the procedure search that recursively traverses the suffix tree. Its first two parameters are the sequence \( s \) we are working on and the position \( \text{start} \) where the search was started, which is required when reporting a clone. The parameter \( j \) (which is the same as \( \text{start} \) in the first call of search) marks the current end of the substring under inspection. To prolong this substring, the substring starting at \( j \) is compared to the next word \( w \) in the suffix tree, which is the edge leading to the current node \( v \) (for the root node we just use the empty string). For this comparison, an edit distance of at most \( e \) operations (fifth parameter) is allowed. For the first call of search, \( e \) is the edit distance maximally allowed for a clone. If the remaining edit operations are not enough to match the entire edge word \( w \) (else case), we report the clone as far as we found it. Otherwise, the traversal of the tree continues recursively, increasing the length \((j - \text{start})\) of the current substring and reducing the number \( e \) of edit operations available by the amount of operations already spent.

```plaintext
proc detect (s, e)
    Input: String \( s = (s_0, \ldots, s_n) \), max edit distance \( e \)
    1 Construct suffix tree \( T \) from \( s \)
    2 for each \( i \in \{1, \ldots, n\} \) do
        3 search \((s, i, i, \text{root}(T), e)\)
```

Figure 7.10: Outline of approximate clone detection algorithm

A suffix tree for the sequence \( abcdXabcYd\$ \) is displayed in Figure 7.12, that contains the type-3 clones \( abcd \) and \( abcYd \). For an edit distance of 1, the algorithm matches the type-3 clones \( abcd \) and \( abcYd \), depicted in blue. From node \( n6 \), the labels \( dX\$abcYd\$ \) and \( Yd\$ \) are compared. If \( Y \) is removed (indicated in orange), both labels start with \( d \). The label \( abc \) from \( n0 \) to \( n6 \) can thus be prolonged by \( d \) for \( n1 \) and \( Yd \) for \( n7 \). The induced clones to \( n8 \) and \( n10 \) are again excluded. The induced clone \( d \), at node \( n13 \) is not reachable through a suffix link. However, it still does not get reported, since the search only starts at positions in the word that are not covered by other clones. Hence, no search starts for \( d \), since it is covered by the above clone group. Due to its local search strategy, the algorithm does not guarantee to find globally optimal edit sequences.

To make this algorithm work and its results usable, some details have to be fleshed out. To compute the longest edit distance match, we use the dynamic programming algorithm found in algorithm
7 Algorithms and Tool Support

```plaintext
proc search (s, start, j, v, e)
    Input: String s = (s₀, . . . , sₙ),
    start index of current search, current search index j,
    node v of suffix tree over s, max edit distance e
    1. Let (w₁, . . . , wₘ) be the word along the edge leading to v
    2. Calculate the maximal length l ≤ m, so that
       there is a k ≥ j where the edit distance e′ between
       (w₁, . . . , wₗ) and (sⱼ, . . . , sₖ) is at most e
    3. if l = m then
        for each child node u of v do
            search (s, start, k + m, u, e − e′)
    4. else if k − start ≥ minimal clone length then
        report substring from start to k of s as clone
```

Figure 7.11: Search routine of the approximate clone detection algorithm

Figure 7.12: Suffix tree for sequence `abcdXabcYd$`

textbooks. While easy to implement, it requires quadratic time and space¹¹. To make this step
efficient, we look at most at the first 1000 statements of the word w. As long as the word on
the suffix tree edge is shorter, this is not a problem. In case there is a clone of more than 1000
statements, we find it in chunks of 1000. We consider this to be tolerable for practical purposes. As
each suffix we are running the search on will of course be part of the tree, we also have to make sure
that no self matches are reported.

When running the algorithm as is, the results are often not as expected because it tries to match as
many statements as possible. However, allowing for edit operations right at the beginning or at the
end of a clone is not helpful, as then every exact clone can be prolonged into a type-3 clone. We
thus enforce the first few statements (how many can be parameterized) to match exactly. This also
speeds up the search, as we can choose the correct child node at the root of the suffix tree in one step
without looking at all children. The last statements are also not allowed to differ, which is checked
for and corrected just before reporting a clone.

With these optimizations, the algorithm can miss a clone either due to the thresholds (either too short

¹¹It can be implemented using only linear space, but preserving the full calculation matrix allows some simplifications.
or too many inconsistencies), or if it is covered by other clones. The later case is important, as each substring of a clone is of course again a clone and we usually do not want these to be reported.

**Scalability and Performance** To assess the performance of the entire clone detection pipeline, we executed ConQAT to detect type-3 clones on the source code of Eclipse\textsuperscript{12}, limiting detection to a certain amount of code. Our results on an Intel Core 2 Duo 2.4 GHz running Java in a single thread with 3.5 GB of RAM are shown in Figure 7.13. We use a minimal clone length of 10 statements, maximal edit distance of 5 and a gap-ratio of 0.2\textsuperscript{13}. It is capable to handle the 5.6 MLOC of Eclipse in about 3 hours. This is fast enough to be executed during a nightly build.

### 7.3.5 Clones in Data-Flow Graphs

ConQAT implements a novel algorithm to detect clones in graphs. In this section, we formalize clone detection in graph-based models and describe an algorithm for solving it. Our approach comprises two steps. First, it extracts clone pairs (i.e., parts of the model that are equivalent); second, it clusters pairs to also find substructures occurring more than twice.

**Problem Definition** Detection operates on a normalized model graph \( G = (V, E, L) \). We define a clone pair as a pair of subgraphs \((V_1, E_1), (V_2, E_2)\) with \(V_1, V_2 \subseteq V\) and \(E_1, E_2 \subseteq E\), so that the following conditions hold:

1. There are bijections \(\iota_V : V_1 \rightarrow V_2\) and \(\iota_E : E_1 \rightarrow E_2\), so that for each \(v \in V_1\) it holds \(L(v) = L(\iota_V(v))\) and for each \(e = (x, y) \in E_1\) it is both \(L(e) = L(\iota_E(e))\) and \((\iota_V(x), \iota_V(y)) = \iota_E(e)\).
2. \(V_1 \cap V_2 = \emptyset\)
3. The graph \((V_1, E_1)\) is connected.

\textsuperscript{12}Core of Eclipse Europa release 3.3. The code size is smaller than mentioned in Section 7.3.3, since we only analyzed the core code and excluded other projects from the Eclipse ecosystem, that were part of the analysis in Section 7.3.3.

\textsuperscript{13}The gap ratio is the ratio of the edit distance w.r.t. the length of the clone.
For $V_1, V_2 \subset V$, we say that they are in a cloning relationship, iff there are $E_1, E_2 \subset E$ so that $(V_1, E_1), (V_2, E_2)$ is a clone pair.

The first condition of the definition states that those subgraphs must be isomorphic regarding to the labels $L$; the second one rules out overlapping clones; the last one ensures we are not finding only unconnected blocks distributed arbitrarily through the model. Note that we do not require them to be complete subgraphs (i.e., contain all induced edges).

The size of the clone pair denotes the number of nodes in $V_1$. The goal is to find all maximal clone pairs, i.e., all such pairs which are not contained in any other pair of greater size.

While this problem seems to be similar to the well-known NP-hard Maximum Common Subgraph (MCS) problem (also called Largest Common Subgraph in [75]), it is slightly different in that we only deal with one graph (while MCS looks for subgraphs in two different graphs) and we do not only want to find the largest subgraph, but all maximal ones.

### Detecting Clone Pairs

Since the problem of finding the largest clone pair is NP-complete, we cannot expect to find an efficient (polynomial time) algorithm that enumerates all maximal clone pairs—at least not for models of realistic size. Instead, ConQAT employs a heuristic approach.

Figure 7.14 gives an outline of the algorithm. It iterates over all possible pairings of nodes and proceeds in a breadth-first-search (BFS) from there (lines 4-12). It manages the sets $C$ of current node pairs in the clone, $S$ of nodes seen in the current BFS, and $D$ of node pairs we are done with.

Line 9, which is optional, skips the currently built clone pair, if we find a pair of nodes we have already seen before. This was introduced as we found that clones reported this way are often similar to others already found (although with different “extensions”) and thus rather tend to clutter the output.

The main difference between our heuristic and an exhaustive search (such as the backtracking approach given in [172]) is in line 7: we only inspect one possible mapping of the nodes’ neighborhoods to each other. To find all clone pairs, we would have to inspect all possible mappings and perform backtracking. Even only two different mappings quickly lead to an exponential time algorithm in this case, which will not be capable of handling thousands of nodes.

Thus, for each pair of nodes $(u, v)$, we only consider one mapping $P$ of their adjacent blocks. All block pairs $(x, y)$ of $P$ must fulfill the following two conditions:

$$L(x) = L(y)$$  \hspace{1cm} (7.1)

$$\begin{align*}
(u, x), (v, y) \in E & \text{ and } L((u, x)) = L((v, y)) \\
\text{or} & \\
(x, u), (y, v) \in E & \text{ and } L((x, u)) = L((y, v))
\end{align*}$$  \hspace{1cm} (7.2)

As we are only looking at a single assignment out of many, it is important to choose the “right” one. This is accomplished by the similarity function described in the following section.
Input: Model graph \( G = (V, E, L) \)

\[
D := \emptyset
\]

for each \((u, v) \in V \times V\) with \(u \neq v \land L(u) = L(v)\) do

\[
\text{Queue } Q := \{(u, v)\}, C := \{(u, v)\}, S := \{u, v\}
\]

while \(Q \neq \emptyset\) do

\[
dequeue \text{ pair } (w, z) \text{ from } Q
\]

from the neighborhood of \((w, z)\) build a list of node pairs \(P\) for which the conditions (7.1, 7.2) hold

for each \((x, y) \in P\) do

\[
\text{if } (x, y) \in D \text{ then continue with loop at line 2}
\]

\[
\text{if } x \neq y \land \{x, y\} \cap S = \emptyset \text{ then}
\]

\[
C := C \cup \{(x, y)\}, \quad S := S \cup \{x, y\}
\]

\[
\text{enqueue } (x, y) \text{ in } Q
\]

report node pairs in \(C\) as clone pair

\[
D := D \cup C
\]

---

**Figure 7.14: Heuristic for detecting clone pairs**

**The Similarity Function** The idea of the similarity function \(\sigma : V \times V \rightarrow [0, 1]\) is to have a measure for the structural similarity of two nodes which not only captures the normalization labels, but also their neighborhood. We use the similarity in two places. First, we visit the node pairs in the main loop in the order of decreasing similarity, as a high \(\sigma\) value is more likely to yield a “good” clone. Second, in line 7, we try to build pairs with a high similarity value. This is a weighted bipartite matching with \(\sigma\) as weight, which can be solved in polynomial time [185].

For two nodes \(u, v\), we define a function \(s_i(u, v)\) that intuitively captures the structural similarity of all nodes that are reachable in exactly \(i\) steps, by

\[
s_0(u, v) = \begin{cases} 
1 & \text{if } L(u) = L(v) \\
0 & \text{otherwise}
\end{cases}
\]

and

\[
s_{i+1}(u, v) = \begin{cases} 
\frac{M_i(u, v)}{\max\{|N(u)|, |N(v)|\}} & \text{if } L(u) = L(v) \\
0 & \text{otherwise}
\end{cases}
\]

where \(N(u)\) denotes the set of nodes adjacent to \(u\) (its neighborhood); \(M_i(u, v)\) denotes the weight of a maximal weighted matching between \(N(u)\) and \(N(v)\) using the weights provided by \(s_i\) and respecting conditions (7.1) and (7.2).

We can show that, for every \(i\) and pair \((u, v)\) it holds by induction, that \(0 \leq s_i(u, v) \leq 1\) and thus defining

\[
\sigma(u, v) := \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^i} s_i(u, v)
\]

is valid as the expression converges to a value between 0 and 1. The weighting with \(\frac{1}{2^i}\) makes nodes near to the pair \((u, v)\) more relevant for the similarity. For practical applications, only the first few terms of the sum have to be considered and the similarity for all pairs can be calculated using dynamic programming.
Clustering Clones  So far, we only find clone pairs. Subgraphs that are repeated \( n \) times will thus result in \( n(n-1)/2 \) clone pairs. Clustering aggregates those pairs into a single group.

While it seems straightforward to generalize the definition of a clone pair to \( n \) pairs of nodes and edges to get the definition of a clone group, we felt this definition to be too restrictive. Consider, e.g., clone pairs \((V_1, E_1), (V_2, E_2)\) and \((V_3, E_3), (V_2, E_4)\). Although there is a bijection between the nodes of \( V_1 \) and \( V_3 \) they are not necessarily clones of each other, as they might not contain the required edges. However, we consider this relationship to be still relevant to be reported, as when looking for parts of the model to be included in a library the blocks corresponding to \( V_2 \) might be a good candidate, as it could potentially replace two other parts.

So instead of clustering clones by exact identity (including edges) which would miss many interesting cases differing only in one or two edges, we perform clustering only on the sets of nodes. This is an overapproximation that can result in clusters containing clones that are only weakly related. However, as we consider manual inspection of clones to be important for deciding how to deal with them, those cases (which are rare in practice) can be dealt with there.

Thus, for a model graph \( G = (V, E, L) \), we define a clone group of cardinality \( n \) as a set \( \{V_1, \ldots, V_n\} \), so that for every \( 1 \leq i < j \leq n \) it is \( V_i \subset V \) and there is a sequence \( k_1, \ldots, k_m \) with \( k_1 = i \), \( k_m = j \), and \( V_{k_l} \) and \( V_{k_{l+1}} \) are in a clone relationship for all \( 1 \leq l < m \) (i.e., there is a clone path between any two clones). The size of the clone group is the size of the set \( V_1 \), i.e., the number of duplicated nodes.

This boils down to a graph whose vertices are the node sets of the clone pairs and the edges are induced by the cloning relationship between them. The clone groups are then the connected components, which can be found using standard graph traversal algorithms; alternatively a union-find structure (see, e.g., [42]) allows the connected components to be built on-line, i.e., while clone pairs are being reported, without building an explicit graph representation.

There are still two issues to be considered. First, while we defined clone pairs to be non-overlapping, clone groups can potentially contain overlapping block sets. This does not have to be a problem, since examples for this are rather artificial. Second, some clone groups are not found, since larger clone pairs hide some of the smaller ones. An example of this can be found in Figure 7.15, where equal parts of the model (and their overlaps) are indicated by geometric figures. We want to find the clone groups with cardinality 3 shown as circles. As the clone pair detection finds maximal clones however, when starting from nodes in circles 1 and 2, the clone pairs consisting of the pentagons will be found. Similarly, the circle pair 1 and 3 is hidden by the rectangle. So our pair detection reports the rectangle pair, the pentagon pair, and the circles 2 and 3.
Postprocessing comprises the process steps that are performed to the detected clones before the results are presented to the user. In ConQAT, postprocessing comprises merging, filtering, metric computation and tracking.

7.4.1 Steps

Filtering removes clones that are irrelevant for the task at hand. It can be performed based on clone properties such as length, cardinality or content, or based on external information, such as developer-created blacklists.

Metric computation computes, e.g., clone coverage or overhead. It is performed after filtering.
Clone tracking compares clones detected on the current version of a system against those detected on a previous one. It identifies newly added, modified and removed clones. If tracking is performed regularly, beginning at the start of a project, it determines when each individual clone was introduced.

The following sections describe the postprocessing steps in more detail. Postprocessing steps are, in principle, independent of the artifact type. Each step—filtering, metric computation and clone tracking—can thus be performed for clones discovered in source code, requirements specifications or models. However, for conciseness, this section presents postprocessing for clones in source code. Since the same intermediate representation is used for both code and requirements specifications, all of the presented postprocessing features can also be applied to requirements clones. Most of them, in addition, are either available for clones in models as well, or could be implemented in a similar fashion.

7.4.2 Filtering

Filtering removes clone groups from the detection result. ConQAT performs filtering in two places: local filters are evaluated right after a new clone group has been detected; global filters are evaluated after detection has finished. While global filters are less memory efficient—the later a clone group is filtered, the longer it occupies memory—they can take information from other clone groups into account. They thus enable more expressive filtering strategies. ConQAT implements clone constraints based on various clone properties.

The NonOverlappingConstraint checks whether the code regions of sibling clones overlap. The SameFileConstraint checks if all sibling are located in a single file. The CardinalityConstraint checks whether the cardinality of a clone group is above a given threshold.

The ContentConstraint is satisfied for a clone group, if the content of at least one of its clones matches a given regular expression. Content filtering is, e.g., useful to search for clones that contain special comments such as TODO or FIXME; they often indicate duplication of open issues.

Constraints for type-3 clones allow filtering based on their absolute number of gaps or their gap ratio. If, e.g., all clones without gaps are filtered, detection is limited to type-3 clones. This is useful to discover type-3 clones that may indicate faults and convince developers of the necessity of clone management. Clones can be filtered both for satisfied or violated constraints.

Blacklisting Even if clone detection is tailored well, false positives may slip through. For continuous clone management, a mechanism is required to remove such false positives. To be useful, it must be robust against code modifications—a false positive remains a false positive independent of whether its file is renamed or its location in the file changes (e.g., because code above it is modified). It thus still needs to be suppressed by the filtering mechanism.

ConQAT implements blacklisting based on location independent clone fingerprints. If a file is renamed, or the location of a clone in the file changes, the value of the fingerprint remains unchanged. For type-1 and type-2 clones, all clones in a clone group have the same fingerprint. A blacklist
stores fingerprints of clones that are to be filtered. Fingerprints are added by developers that consider a clone irrelevant for their task. During postprocessing, ConQAT removes all clone groups whose fingerprint appears in the blacklist.

Fingerprints are computed on the normalized content of a clone. The textual representation of the normalized units is concatenated into a single characteristic string. For type-1 and type-2 clones, all clones in a clone group have the same characteristic string; no clone outside the clone group has the same characteristic string—else it would be part of the first clone group. The characteristic string is independent of the filename or location in the file. Since it can be large for long clones, ConQAT uses its MD5 hash as clone fingerprint to save space. Because of the very low collision probability of MD5, we do not expect to unintentionally filter clone groups due to fingerprint collisions.

Blacklisting works for type-1 and type-2 clones in source code and requirements specifications. It is currently not implemented for type-3 clones. However, their clone group fingerprints could be computed on the similar parts of the clones to cope with different gaps of type-3 clones.

**Cross-Project Clone Filtering**  Cross project clone detection searches for clone groups whose clones span at least two different projects. The definition of project, in this case, depends on the context:

Cross project clone detection can be used in software product lines to discover reusable code fragments that are candidates for consolidation [173]; or to discover clones between applications that build on top of a common framework to spot omissions. Projects in this context are thus individual products of a product family or applications that use the same framework.

To discover copyright infringement or license violations, it is employed to discover cloning between the code base maintained by a company and a collection of open source projects or software from other owners [77, 121]. Projects in this context are the company’s code and the third party code.

ConQAT implements a `CrossProjectCloneGroupsFilter` that removes all clone groups that do not span at least a specified number of different projects. Projects are specified as path or package prefixes. Project membership expressed via the location in the file system or the package (or name space) structure.

Figure 7.16 depicts a treemap that shows cloning across three different industrial projects. Areas A, B and C mark project boundaries. Only cross-project clone groups are included. The project in the lower left corner does not contain a single cross-project clone, whereas the other two projects do. In both projects, most of it is, however, clustered in a single directory. It contains GUI code that is similar between both.

---

14 All blacklisted clone groups are optionally written to a separate report to allow for checks whether the blacklisting feature has been misused to artificially reduce cloning.

15 Section 7.5.1 explains how to interpret treemaps.
7.4.3 Metric Computation

ConQAT computes the cloning metrics introduced in Chapter 4, namely clone counts, clone coverage and overhead. Computation of counts and coverage is straightforward. Hence, only computation of overhead is described here in detail.

Overhead is computed as the ratio of \( \frac{S_S}{RFSS} - 1 \). If, for example, a statement in a source file is covered by a single clone that has two siblings, it occurs three times in the system. Perfect removal would eliminate two of the three occurrences. It thus only contributes a single RFSS. RFSS computation is complicated by the fact that clone groups can overlap.

RFSS computation only counts a unit in a source artifact \( \frac{1}{\text{times cloned}} \) number of times. In the above example, each occurrence of the statement is thus only counted as \( \frac{1}{3} \) RFSS. We employ a union-find data structure to represent cloning relationships at the unit level. All units that are in a cloning relationship are in the same component in the union-find structure, all other units are in separate ones. For RFSS computation, the units are traversed. Each unit accounts for \( \frac{1}{\text{component size}} \) RFSS.

7.4.4 Tracking

Clone tracking establishes a mapping between clone groups and clones of different (typically consecutive) versions of a software. Based on this mapping, clone churn—added, modified and removed clones—is computed. Tracking goes beyond fingerprint-based blacklisting, since it can also associate clones whose content has changed across versions. Since different content implies different fingerprints, such clones are beyond the capabilities of blacklisting.
ConQAT implements lightweight clone tracking to support clone control with clone churn information. The clone tracking procedure is based on the work by Göde [83]. It comprises three steps that are outlined in the following:

**Update Old Cloning Information**  
Since the last clone detection was performed, the system may have changed. The cloning information from the last detection is thus outdated—clone positions might be inaccurate, some clones might have been removed while others might have been added. ConQAT updates old cloning information based on the edit operations that have been performed since the last detection, to determine where the clones are expected in the current system version.

ConQAT employs a relational database system to persist clone tracking information. Cloning information from the last detection is loaded from it. Then, for each file that contains at least one clone, the `diff` between the previous version (stored in the database) and the current version is computed. It is then used to update the positions of all clones in the file. For example, if a clone started in line 30, but 10 lines above it have been replaced by 5 new lines, its new start position is set to 25. If the code region that contained a clone has been removed, the clone is marked as deleted. If the content of a clone has changed between system versions, the corresponding edit operations are stored for each clone.

**Detect New Clones**  
While the above step identifies old and removed clones, it cannot discover newly added clones in the system. For this purpose, in the second step, a complete clone detection is run on the current system version. It identifies all its clones.

**Compute Churn**  
In the third step, updated clones are matched against newly detected ones to compute clone churn. We differentiate between these cases:

- Positions of updated clone and new clone match: this clone has been tracked successfully between system versions.

- New clone has no matching updated clone: tracking has identified a clone that was added in the new system version.

- Updated clone has no matching new clone: it is no longer detected in the new system version. The clone or its siblings have either been removed, or inconsistent modification prevents its detection. These two cases need to be differentiated, since inconsistent modifications need to be pointed out to developers for further inspections. Tracking distinguishes them based on the edit operations stored in the clones.

Churn computation determines the list of added and removed clones and of clones that have been modified consistently or inconsistently.
7.5 Result Presentation

Different use cases require different ways of interacting with clone detection results. This section outlines how results are presented in a quality dashboard for clone control and in an IDE for interactive clone inspection and change propagation.

Similar to postprocessing, this section focuses on presentation of clone detection results; all presentations can be applied to requirements clones as well, since both share the same intermediate representation. Furthermore, in many cases, ConQAT either contains similar presentation functionality for model clones, or it could be implemented in a similar fashion.

7.5.1 Project Dashboard

Project dashboards support continuous software quality control. Their goal is to provision stakeholders—including project management and developers—with relevant and accurate information on the quality characteristics of the software they are developing [48]. For this, quality dashboards perform automated quality analyses and collect, filter, aggregate and visualize result data. Through its visual data flow language, ConQAT supports the construction of such dashboards. Clone detection is one of the key supported quality analyses.

Different stakeholder roles require different presentations of clone detection results. To support them, ConQAT presents clone detection result information on different levels of aggregation.

Clone Lists provide cloning information on the file level, as depicted in the screenshot in Figure 7.17. They reveal the longest clones and the clone groups with the most instances. While no replacement for clone inspection on the code level, clone lists allow developers to get a first idea about the detected clones without requiring them to open their IDEs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clone Class</th>
<th>Normalized length</th>
<th>Attributions</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Clone Length in Lines</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clone Class [45465]</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>125 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clone Class [45461]</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>76 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clone Class [45465]</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>76 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clone Class [45461]</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>49 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clone Class [45465]</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>76 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clone Class [45461]</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>76 23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 7.17: Clone list in the dashboard

Treemaps [223] visualize the distribution of cloning across artifacts. They thus reveal to stakeholders which areas of their project are affected how much.

Treemaps visualize source code size, structure and cloning in a single image. We introduce their interpretation by constructing a treemap step by step. A treemap starts with an empty rectangle.
Its area represents all project artifacts. In the first step, this rectangle is divided into sub-rectangles. Each sub-rectangle represents a component of the project. The size of the sub-rectangle corresponds to the aggregate size of the artifacts belonging to the component. The resulting visualization is depicted in Figure 7.18 on the left. The visualized project contains 24 components. For the largest ones, name and size (in LOC) are depicted. Since component \textit{GUI Forms} (91 kLOC) is larger than component \textit{Business Logic}, its rectangle occupies a proportionally larger area.

In the second step, each component rectangle is further divided into sub-rectangles for the individual artifacts contained in the component. Again, rectangle area and artifact size correspond. The result is depicted in Figure 7.18 on the right.

![Figure 7.18: Treemap construction: artifact arrangement](image)

Although position and size of the top-level rectangles did not change, they are hard to recognize due to the many individual rectangles now populating the treemap. The hierarchy between rectangles is, thus, obscured. To better convey their hierarchy, the rectangles are shaded in the third step, as depicted on the left of Figure 7.19.

![Figure 7.19: Treemap construction: artifact coloring](image)
In the last step, color is employed to reveal the amount of cloning an artifact contains and indicate generated code. More specifically, individual artifacts are colored on a gradient between white and red for a clone coverage between 0 and 1. Furthermore, code that is generated and not maintained by hand is colored dark gray. Figure 7.19 shows the result on the right. The artifacts in component GUI Forms contain substantial amounts of cloning, whereas the artifacts in the component on the bottom-left hardly contain any. The artifacts of the component Data Access are generated and thus depicted in gray, except for the two files in its left upper corner.

ConQAT displays tooltips with details, including size and cloning metrics, for each file. The treemaps thus reveal more information in the tool than in the screenshots.

**Trend Charts** visualize the evolution of cloning metrics over time. They allow stakeholders to determine whether cloning increased or decreased during a development period. Figure 7.20 depicts a trend chart depicting the development of clone coverage over time.

![Figure 7.20: Clone coverage chart](image)

Between April and May, clone coverage decreased since clones were removed. In May, new clones were introduced. After developers noticed this, the introduced clones were consolidated.

**Clone Churn** reveals clone evolution on the level of individual clones, which is required to diagnose the root cause of trend changes. Clone churn thus complements trend charts with more details. The screen shots in Figure 7.21 depict how clone churn information is displayed in the quality dashboard. On the left, the different churn lists are shown. For inspection of clones that have become inconsistent during evolution, the dashboard contains a view that displays their syntax-highlighted content and highlights differences. One such clone is shown in the screenshot on the right of Figure 7.21.

**7.5.2 Interactive Clone Inspection**

This section outlines ConQAT’s interactive clone inspection features that allow developers to investigate clones inside their IDEs and to use cloning information for change propagation when...
modifying software that contains clones.

ConQAT implements a Clone Detection Perspective that provides a collection of views for clone inspection. The indented use case is one-shot investigation of cloning in a software system.

A screenshot of the Clone Detection Perspective is depicted in Figure 7.22. Detailed documentation of the Clone Detection Perspective, including a user manual, is contained in the ConQAT Book [49] and outside the scope of this document. However, due to their importance for the case studies performed during this thesis, two views are explained in detail below.

The Clone Inspection View is the most important tool for inspecting individual clones on the code level. It implements syntax highlighting for all languages on which clone detection is supported. Furthermore, it highlights statement-level differences between type-3 clones. According to our experience, this view substantially increases productivity of clone inspection. We consider this crucial for case studies that involve developer inspection of cloned code.

The Clone Visualizer uses a SeeSoft visualization to display cloning information on a higher level of aggregation than the clone inspection view [63,214]. It thus allows inspection of the cloning relationships of one or two orders of magnitude more code on a single screen.

Each bar in the view represents a file. The length of the bar corresponds to the length of its file. Each colored stripe represents a clone; all clones of a clone group have the same color. The length of the stripe corresponds to the length of the clone. This visualization reveals files with substantial mutual cloning through similar stripe patterns.

ConQAT provides two SeeSoft views. The clone family visualizer displays the currently selected file, all of its clones, and all other files that are in a cloning relationship with it. However, for the other files, only their clones with the selected file are displayed. The clone family visualizer thus supports a quick investigation of the amount of cloning a file shares with other files, as depicted in Figure 7.23.
The clone visualizer displays all source files and their clones. If the files are displayed in the order they occur on disk (or in the namespace), high-level similarities are typically too far separated to be recognized by the user. To cluster similar files, ConQAT orders them based on their amount of mutual cloning. Files that share many clones are, hence, displayed close to each other, allowing users to spot file-level cloning due to their similarly colored stripe patterns, as depicted in Figure 7.24.

Ordering files based on their amount of mutually cloned code can be reduced to the traveling salesperson problem: files correspond to cities, lines of mutually cloned code correspond to travel cost, and finding an ordering that maximizes the sum of mutually cloned lines between neighboring files corresponds to finding a maximally expensive travel route. Consequently, it is NP-complete [75]. ConQAT thus employs a heuristic algorithm to perform the sorting.

**Clone Filtering** Apart from postprocessing, clones can be filtered during inspection, so that developers do not have to wait until detection has been re-executed. Clones can be filtered based
7.5 Result Presentation

Figure 7.24: Clone visualizer with files ordered by mutual cloning

on a set of files or clone groups (both inclusively and exclusively), based on their length, number of instances, gap positions or blacklists. Clone filters are managed on a stack that can be displayed and edited in a view.

Clone Indication  The goal of clone indication is to provision developers with cloning information while they are maintaining software that contains cloning to reduce the rate of unintentionally inconsistent modifications. It is integrated into the IDE in which developers work to reduce the effort required to access cloning information. We have implemented clone indication for both Eclipse\textsuperscript{16} and Microsoft Visual Studio.NET\textsuperscript{17} [72].

After clone detection has been performed, ConQAT displays so called clone region markers in the editors associated with the corresponding artifacts, as depicted in Figure 7.25.

Figure 7.25: Clone region marker indicates code cloning in editors.

Clone region markers indicate clones in the source code. A single bar indicates that exactly one

\textsuperscript{16}www.eclipse.org
\textsuperscript{17}www.microsoft.com/VisualStudio2010
clone instance can be found on this line; two bars indicate that two or more clone instances can be found. The bars are also color coded orange or red: orange bars indicate that all clones of the clone group are in this file; red bars indicate that at least one clone instance is in a different file. A right click on the clone region markers opens a context menu as shown in Figure 7.25. It allows developers to navigate to the siblings of the clone or open them in a clone inspection view.

Figure 7.26: Clone indication in VS.NET.

Figure 7.26 depicts a screenshot of clone indication in Visual Studio.NET.

Tailoring Support For each iteration of the tailoring procedure, clone detection tailoring (cf., Section 8.2) requires computation of precision, and comparison of clone reports before and after tailoring. ConQAT provides tool support to make this feasible.

The order of the list of clone groups can be randomized. The first \( n \) clone groups then correspond to a random sample of size \( n \). Each clone group can be rated as Accepted and Rejected. Both the list order and the rating are persisted when the clone report is stored. ConQAT can compute precision on the (sample) of rated clone groups.

To compare clone reports before and after tailoring, they can be subtracted from each other, revealing which clones have been removed or added through a tailoring step. Two different subtraction modes can be applied:

Fingerprint-based subtraction compares clone reports using their location-independent clone fingerprints. It can be applied when tailoring is expected to leave the positions and normalized content of detected clones intact, e. g., when the filters employed during post-processing are modified.

Clone-region-based subtraction compares clone reports based on the code regions covered by clones. It can be applied when tailoring does not leave positions or normalized content intact, e. g., when the normalization is changed or shapers are introduced that clip clones. The clone report produced
by differencing contains clones that represent introduced or removed cloning relationships between code regions.

**Clone Tracking** For deeper investigation of clone evolution, ConQAT supports interactive investigation of clone tracking results through a view that visualizes clone evolution, as depicted in Figure 7.27. Source code of clones can be opened for different software versions and clones of arbitrary versions can be compared with each other to facilitate comprehension of clone evolution. The visualization of clone evolution is loosely based on the visualization proposed by Göde in [83].

![Figure 7.27: Interactive inspection of clone tracking](image)

### 7.6 Comparison with other Clone Detectors

As stated in Section 3.3, a plethora of clone detection tools exists. The presentation of a novel tool, as done in this chapter, thus raises two questions. First, why was it developed? And, second, how does it compare to existing tools? This section answers both.

We created a novel tool, because no existing one was sufficiently extensible for our purposes. Both for our empirical studies, and to support clone control, we needed to adapt, extend or change characteristics of the clone detection process: tailoring affects both pre- and postprocessing; the novel algorithms affect the detection phase; and metric computation and tracking affect postprocessing. Since existing tools were either closed source, monolithic, not designed for extensibility or simply not available,[18] we designed our own tool. Since it is available as open source, others that might be in a similar situation may build on top of it, as is, e.g., done by [96, 180, 186].

The second question, how the clone detection workbench compares to other tools, is more difficult to answer, since the comparison of clone detectors is non-trivial. In the next sections, we briefly summarize challenges and existing approaches to clone detector comparison and then describe our

---

detector based on an existing qualitative framework. Furthermore, we show that it can achieve high precision and that its recall is not smaller than that of comparable detectors.

### 7.6.1 Comparison of Clone Detectors

The comparison of clone detectors is challenging for many reasons [200]: the detection techniques are very diverse; we lack standardized definitions of similarity and relevance; target languages—and the systems written in them—differ strongly; and detectors are often very sensitive to their configuration or tuning of their parameters. To cope with these challenges, two different approaches have been proposed: a *qualitative* [200] and a *quantitative* [19] one.

**Qualitative Approach**  In [200], Roy, Cordy and Koschke compare existing clone detectors qualitatively. Their comparison comprises two main elements. First, a system of categories, facets and attributes facilitates a structured description of the individual detectors. Second, mutation-based scenarios provide the foundation for a description of capabilities and shortcomings of existing approaches.

The qualitative comparison does not order the tools in terms of precision and recall. However, it does support users in their choice between different clone detectors: the systematic description and scenario-based evaluation provide detailed information on which such a choice can be founded, as the authors demonstrate exemplarily in [200]. We describe ConQAT using the description system and the scenario-based evaluation technique from [200] in Sections 7.6.2 and 7.6.3.

**Quantitative Approach**  In [19], Bellon et al. propose a quantitative approach to compare clone detectors. They quantitatively compare the results of several clone detectors for a number of target systems. The clone detectors were configured and tuned by their original authors. A subset of the clone candidates was rated by an *independent* human oracle. Both the target systems, the detected clones and the rating results are available.

In principle, the Bellon benchmark offers an appealing basis, since it yields a direct comparison of the clone detectors in terms of precision and recall. To add a new tool to the benchmark, however, its detected clone candidates need to be rated. To be fair, the rating oracle must behave similar to the original oracle. Stefan Bellon, who rated the clones in the original experiment, was not involved in the development of any of the participating clone detectors. He thus represented an independent party. In contrast, if we rate the results of our own clone detector, we could be biased. Furthermore, from our experience, classification of clones in code that others have written, without knowledge about, e.g., the employed generators, is hard. We thus expect it to contain a certain amount of subjectivity. For example, the benchmark contains clones in generated code that Bellon rated as relevant. We consider them as false positives, however, since the code does not get maintained directly. Even if we were not biased, it is thus unclear, how well our rating behavior would compare with Bellon’s.

Alternatively, we could reproduce the benchmark with a collection of up-to-date tools and target systems. The reproduction in its original style requires participation of the original authors and is thus beyond the scope of this thesis. However, if we execute their detectors ourselves, the results
are likely to be biased. We simply have a lot more experience with our own tool than with their detectors. A second quantitative approach, which employs a mutation-based benchmark [197], is not feasible either: neither the benchmark, nor results for many existing clone detectors are publicly available. We are thus unable to perform a reliable quantitative comparison of ConQA T and other clone detectors on the basis of existing benchmarks.

Instead, we chose a different approach. We computed a lower bound for the recall of ConQA T on the Bellon benchmark data. For this, we analyze whether ConQA T can be configured to detect the reference clones detected by other tools. This way, we do not need an oracle for the clone candidates detected by ConQA T. We detail computation of recall in Section 7.6.4.

In addition, we computed precision for the systems that we analyzed during the case studies in Chapter 4. Their developers took part in clone detection tailoring and in clone rating. For the 5 study objects, we determined precision for type-2 and type-3 clones separately. For type-2 clones, precision ranged between 0.88 and 1.00, with an average of 0.96. For type-3 clones, between 0.61 and 1.0, with an average of 0.83. Lower precision of type-3 clones is due to the larger deviation tolerated between them. Average precision of over 95% for type-2 clones is, from our experience, high enough for continuous application of clone detection in industrial environments.

We measure precision and recall independent of each other. Strictly speaking, these experiments thus do not show that ConQA T can achieve high precision and recall at the same time, since improvement of one could come at the cost of the other. Please refer to Section 8.7 for a case study that demonstrates that clone detection tailoring can improve precision and maintain recall.

### 7.6.2 Systematic Description

In this section, we describe our clone detection workbench using the categories and facets from [200]. For simplicity, we refer to the clone detection workbench simply as “ConQA T”. We describe each category from [200] in a separate paragraph. Facet names for each category are depicted in italics. To simplify comparison with the other tools listed in [200], we give the abbreviations from [200] for the individual attributes in a facet in parentheses.

**Usage** describes tool usage constraints. *Platform:* ConQA T is platform independent (P.a). We have executed it on Windows, Linux, Mac OS, Solaris and HP-UX. *External Dependencies:* The clone detection workbench is part of ConQA T (D.d). All components used by ConQA T are also platform independent, except the Microsoft Visual Studio integration, which depends on Microsoft Visual Studio. *Availability:* ConQA T is available as open source (A.a). Its license allows its use for both research (A.d) and commercial purposes (A.c).

**Interaction** describes interaction between the user and the tool. *User Interface:* ConQA T provides both a command line interface and a graphical interface (U.c). The graphical interface can be used both for configuration and execution, and for interactive inspection of the results. *Output:* ConQA T provides both textual coordinates of cloning information and different visualizations (O.c). *IDE Support:* ConQA T comprises plugins for Eclipse (I.a) and Microsoft Visual Studio (I.b).
Language  describes the languages that can be analyzed. Language Paradigm: ConQAT is not limited to a specific language paradigm (LP.c). We have applied it, e.g., to object-oriented (LP.b), procedural (LP.a), functional (LP.e) and modeling languages (LP.f). Language Support: ConQAT supports the programming languages ABAP, Ada, COBOL (LS.f), C (LS.b), C++ (LS.c), C# (LS.d), Java (LS.e), PL/I, PL/SQL, Python (LS.g), T-SQL and Visual Basic (LS.i). Furthermore, it supports the modeling language Matlab/Simulink and 15 natural languages, including German and English.

Clone Information  describes the clone information the tool can emit. Clone Relation: ConQAT directly yields clone groups for type-1 and type-2 clones in sequences (R.b). Postprocessing can merge clone groups based on different criteria, e.g., overlapping gaps in type-3 clones (R.d). For model clone detection, pairs are combined during the clustering phase. Clone Granularity: ConQAT can produce clones of free granularity (G.a) or fixed granularity, if shapers are used. Shapers can trim clones to classes (G.e), functions/methods (G.b), basic blocks (G.c, G.d) or match arbitrary keywords or other language characteristics (G.g). Clone Type: ConQAT can detect type-1 (CT.a), type-2 (CT.b) and type-3 (CT.c) clones for code. Furthermore, it can detect model clones (CT.e).

Technical Aspects  describe properties of the detection algorithms. Comparison Algorithm: ConQAT offers different detection algorithms, including a suffix tree based one for type-2 clones (CA.a), a suffix tree based one for type-3 clones that computes edit distance (CA.n) and an index-based one for type-2 clones (CA.q). Furthermore, a subgraph-matching one for models (CA.k). Comparison Granularity: ConQAT supports different comparison granularities, namely lines (CU.a), tokens (CU.d), statements (CU.e) and model elements (CU.k). Worst Case Computational Complexity: The complexity depends on the employed algorithms. Please refer to Section 7.3 for details.

Adjustment  describes the level of configurability of the tool. Pre-/Postprocessing: The open architecture of ConQAT allows configuration—including replacement—of all detection phases). Heuristic/Thresholds: ConQAT offers configurable thresholds for clone length (H.a) and gap size (H.c). Filers can be used to prune results (H.d). Normalization can be adapted to change the employed notion of similarity when comparing clones (H.b).

Processing  describes how the tool analyzes, represents and transforms the target program for analysis. Basic Transformation/Normalization: Normalization is very configurable. It can, e.g., perform the following: optional removal of whitespace and comments (T.b, T.c); optional normalization of identifiers, types and literal values (T.e, T.f, T.g); and language specific transformations (T.h). Code Representation: Code can be represented as filtered strings in which comments may be removed (CR.d) or normalized tokens or token sequences (CR.f). Program Analysis: For text-based clone detection, ConQAT only requires regular expressions to filter input, e.g., remove comments (PA.b). For token or statement-based detection, ConQAT employs scanners (PA.d). ConQAT implements scanners for all languages listed under the “Language Support” facet above. For shaping, ConQAT employs shallow parsing (PA.c).
7.6 Comparison with other Clone Detectors

Evaluation describes how the tool has been evaluated. Empirical Validation: ConQAT has been employed in a number of empirical studies as reported in this thesis (E.b). Availability of Empirical Results: Many of the projects we analyzed with ConQAT are closed source. The detected clones thus cannot be published. Instead, we published aggregated results (AR.b). The results of the open source study object from Chapter 4 are available. The study can be reproduced (AR.a). Subject Systems: Most systems we analyzed are closed source (S.g).

7.6.3 Scenario-Based Evaluation

In this section, we evaluate ConQAT on the cloning scenarios from [200]. To make this section self-contained, we first repeat the scenarios from [200]. Then we describe the capabilities and limitations of ConQAT for each scenario.

Scenarios Each scenario describes hypothetical program editing steps that, according to the authors, are representative for typical changes to copy & pasted code. Each edit sequence creates a clone from an original. All clones produced by the edit steps from scenario 1 are type-1 clones; scenario 2 yields 3 type-2 clones and 1 type-3 clone (S2(d)). Scenarios 3 and 4 yield type-3 clones, of which some are simions. Figure 7.28 shows the original in the middle and the clones, ordered by scenario, around it.

In the following sections, we first restate the scenario descriptions from [200] and then describe the capabilities and limitations of ConQAT for them. Afterwards, we discuss crosscutting aspects.

Scenario 1 from [200]: “A programmer copies a function that calculates the sum and product of a loop variable and calls another function, foo(), with these values as parameters three times, making changes in whitespace in the first fragment (S1(a)), changes in commenting in the second (S1(b)), and changes in formatting in the third (S1(c)).”

Using the suffix tree or index-based detection algorithms for type-1 and type-2 clones, ConQAT can produce a single clone group that contains the original, S1(a), S1(b) and S1(c) as clones. For this, configure normalization to remove whitespace and comments, but not to normalize identifiers or literal values.

Scenario 2 from [200]: “The programmer makes four more copies of the function, using a systematic renaming of identifiers and literals in the first fragment (S2(a)), renaming the identifiers (but not necessarily systematically) in the second fragment (S2(b)), renaming data types and literal values (but not necessarily consistent) in the third fragment (S2(c)) and replacing some parameters with expressions in the fourth fragment (S2(d)).”

Using the same detection algorithms, ConQAT can produce a single clone group that contains the original, S2(a), S2(b) and S2(c) (and, in addition, S1(a-c)). For this, configure normalization to normalize identifiers (which takes care of S2(a) and S2(b)), type keywords and literal values (which takes care of S2(c)).

The last clone in this scenario, S2(d), is not of type-2, but of type-3. We discuss it in scenario 3.
Scenario 3 from [200]: “The programmer makes five more copies of the function and this time makes small insertions within a line in the first fragment (S3(a)), small deletions within a line in the second fragment (S3(b)), inserts some new lines in the third fragment (S3(c)), deletes some lines from the fourth fragment (S3(d)), and makes changes to some whole lines in the fifth fragment (S3(e)).”

The differences in these clones go beyond what ConQAT can eliminate through normalization. Hence, the algorithms for type-2 clone detection cannot detect them as a complete clones of the original.

However, the type-3 clone detection algorithm of ConQAT can be configured to detect them. For example, if configured to run on statements and to operate with an edit distance of 1, it can detect S3(a), S3(b), S3(c), S3(d) and S3(e) as clones of the original (and, with sufficient normalization, as clones of S1 and S2(a-c)). Since all of the resulting clone groups contain the original as common clone, ConQAT’s post processing can optionally be configured to merge them into a single group.
If executed with an edit distance of 2, ConQAT also detects S2(d) as a clone of the original. However, clones from scenario 4 also only have a statement-level edit distance of 2 from the original. ConQAT thus cannot be configured in a way that does detect S2(d) as a clone of the original, but does not detect any clones from S4 as clones from the original.

**Scenario 4** from [200]: “The programmer makes four more copies of the function and this time reorders the data independent declarations in the first fragment (S4(a)), reorders data independent statements in the second (S4(b)), reorders data dependent statements in the third (S4(c)), and replaces a control statement with a different one in the fourth (S4(d)).”

Clones S4(a), S4(b), S4(c) and S4(e) have a statement-level edit distance of 2 from the original, clone S4(d) a distance of 3. ConQAT can detect them, if configured with a sufficiently large edit distance. As above, it cannot be made to detect clones in S4 but not S2(d) or vice versa.

**Discussion** Several configuration options influence ConQAT’s results for all scenarios. A very small minimal clone length, say 2 statements, can produce groups that cover all 17 code fragments in the scenario. Too small minimal clone lengths can thus result in poor task-specific accuracy.

In addition, several tailoring effects are not obvious in the scenarios. First, ConQAT can produce clones that cross method boundaries. Shaping can be employed to avoid this. However, shaping can reduce recall, if the resulting clone fragments are shorter than the minimal clone length threshold. Second, increasing the edit distance for type-3 clone detection, can also increase the number of false positives, since a high edit distance tolerates substantial difference on the code level. To a certain degree, this can be compensated with relative edit distance thresholds that take clone length into account (which is also supported by ConQAT).

**7.6.4 Recall**

In this section, we show that the recall of ConQAT is not lower than the recall of existing text-based or token-based clone detectors. To do this, we compute a lower bound for the recall of ConQAT based on the Bellon benchmark data.

**Study Design** The Bellon benchmark database contains reference clone pairs that Bellon rated as relevant for 8 systems (4 written in C, 4 written in Java, compare Table 7.2). One text-based detector (Duploc [62]) and two token-based detectors (CCFinder [121] and Dup [6]) participated in the benchmark. We compare ConQAT against the results of these detectors to investigate how ConQAT compares to clone detectors that employ a similar detection approach.

We selected all clone pairs produced by Duploc, CCFinder and Dup that are rated as relevant by Bellon from the Benchmark. They represent the set of reference clone pairs. Then we executed ConQAT on the 8 systems to produce the candidate clone groups and compared them against the reference clone pairs. We computed the percentage of the reference clone pairs that are contained in the candidate clone groups as a lower bound for the recall of ConQAT. It is a lower bound, since potentially relevant candidate clone groups that are detected by ConQAT but not by the other tools, are ignored.
Table 7.2: Recall (lower bound) w.r.t. benchmark

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Size (SLOC)</th>
<th>Recall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>weltab</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>11K</td>
<td>0.98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cook</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>80K</td>
<td>0.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snns</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>115K</td>
<td>0.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postgresql</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>235K</td>
<td>0.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>netbeans-javadoc</td>
<td>Java</td>
<td>19K</td>
<td>0.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eclipse-ant</td>
<td>Java</td>
<td>35K</td>
<td>0.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eclipse-jdtcore</td>
<td>Java</td>
<td>148K</td>
<td>0.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j2sdk1.4.0-javax-swing</td>
<td>Java</td>
<td>204K</td>
<td>0.86</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Implementation and Execution  We determined the reference clone pairs by extracting their positions from the benchmark database. We executed ConQAT with a tolerant configuration (minimal clone length of 5 statements, strong normalization) for type-2 clone detection on the study objects to produce the candidate clone groups.

Matching of reference pairs and candidate groups is performed as follows. A reference clone pair is considered as matched, if a candidate clone group contains two clones that exactly match its positions. Since we noticed slight position offsets for some of the clones in the benchmark, we tolerate deviations in clone start and end lines up to 2 lines. If, for example, a reference clone starts in line 10 and ends in line 21, it is matched by clone candidates that start in lines 8-12 and end in lines 19-23. (However, for a reference clone pair to be matched, both matching candidate clones need to belong to the same group).

For reference clone pairs that are not matched this way, we compute a match metric based on their lines. For each pair of lines between which a clone relationship exists, we check whether the same relationship also exists in the candidate clones. We illustrate this for a reference clone pair with the first clone in file A, lines 10-15, and the second clone in file B, lines 20-27. For it, we check for pairs (A:10, B:20), (A:11, B:21), (A:12, B:22), (A:13, B:23), (A:14, B:24) and (A,15, B:25). In our example, the first 4 pairs are also covered by a pair of candidate clones, yielding a clone match metric value of 0.67. We aggregate the clone match metrics according to the numbers of line pairs. This way, the match metric captures the change propagation use case encountered during clone management. If a developer fixes a bug in cloned code, and the sibling clones can be detected by one of Dup, Duploc and CCFinder, the metric determines the percentage with which ConQAT could also detect the clones.

Results  The results are depicted in Table 7.2. For postgresql and j2sdk1.4.0-javax-swing, the recall value is below 90%. Manual inspection of the missed reference clones in these projects revealed that many of them are in generated code. For the other projects, the measured recall was above 90%.

19Generated code is often highly redundant. For the postgresql and j2sdk1.4.0-javax-swing, the matching process did not work well for clones in generated code, since candidate clones near the reference clones were longer or shorter or had slightly offset positions, so that the line pairs did not match.
7.7 Maturity and Adoption

Discussion For 6 out of 8 projects, we measured a recall of over 90%. In addition, we compared ConQAT not to a single tool, but to a union of three comparable tools. In the original benchmark, many clones were only found by one or two tools. The results—together with the fact that the measure is a lower bound, and that it compares against the joint results of three tools—thus demonstrate that ConQAT can be configured to have a recall similar to that of the text-based and token-based tools that participated in the Bellon benchmark.

7.6.5 Summary

In this section, we described our clone detection workbench according to the framework for qualitative clone detector comparison by Roy, Cordy and Koschke [200]. This has two purposes. First, it makes its capabilities and limitations explicit. Second, it supports its comparison with the tools in [200] and thus supports users in their choice among different clone detectors. Furthermore, we have demonstrated that ConQAT can be configured to achieve similar recall values as the text-based and token-based clone detectors that participated in the Bellon benchmark. A quantitative comparison of code clone detection with other detectors—as well as a thorough investigation of precision and recall for requirements specifications and models—remains a topic for future work.

7.7 Maturity and Adoption

The clone detection tool support described in this chapter is available as open source at http://www.conqat.org/. For source code clone detection, it currently supports the programming languages ABAP, Ada, COBOL, C++, C#, Java, PL/I, PL/SQL, Python, T-SQL and Visual Basic. For detection in natural language texts, stemming is supported for 15 languages, including German and English. At the time of writing, it has been downloaded over 18,000 times.

Since the tool support has matured beyond the stage of a research prototype, several companies have included it into their development or quality assessment processes, including ABB, Bayerisches Landeskriminalamt, BMW, Capgemini sd&m, itestra GmbH, Kabel Deutschland, Munich Re and Wincor Nixdorf.

7.8 Summary

This chapter presented the tool support proposed by this thesis that enables clone detection for different artifact types, including source code, requirements specifications and models. Results are presented in a customizable quality dashboard to support clone control with overview and trend information. Tooling for interactive clone inspection, in addition, supports in-depth inspection of clones. Plugins for two state of the art IDEs support developers to consistently perform changes to cloned code. Since it has matured beyond the stage of a research prototype, several companies have included it into their development or quality assessment processes.

Through its pipes & filters architecture, the clone detection workbench provides a family of clone detection tools that can be customized to suit different tasks. This flexibility and extensibility, and
its availability as open source, has supported research not only by us, but also by others [24, 96, 104, 180, 186].

As part of the clone detection workbench, this chapter introduced novel detection algorithms for type-2 and type-3 clones that can be applied to detect clones in source code and in requirements specifications. It moreover introduced the first scalable detection algorithm for clones in dataflow models such as Matlab/Simulink.

The clone detection workbench, including the novel algorithms, provided the foundation for the experiments and case studies presented in this thesis. The type-3 clone detection approach enabled the analysis of the impact of unawareness of cloning on program correctness (Chapter 4). The model clone detection algorithm made the study of the extent of cloning in Matlab/Simulink models (Chapter 5) possible. Finally, the entire workbench provides the basis for the method of clone assessment and control presented in the next chapter.
8 Method for Clone Assessment and Control

This chapter introduces a method for clone assessment and control. Its goals are twofold: first, to inform stakeholders about the extent and impact of cloning in their software to allow for a substantiated decision on how cloning needs to be control; second, to alleviate the negative impact of cloning during software maintenance.

The first part of the chapter introduces the method, the second part its validation and evaluation. We demonstrate the applicability and effectiveness of the method through a longitudinal case study at Munich Re Group, where the application of clone assessment and control successfully reduced the amount of cloning in a large business information system. Parts of the content of this chapter have been published in [116].

8.1 Overview

This section outlines the goal and the steps of the clone assessment and control method that are presented in detail in the following sections. While, in principle, the method can be applied to cloning in other artifacts as well, this chapter focuses on cloning in source code.

The clone assessment and control method involves the roles quality engineer and developer. The quality engineer operates the clone detection tools and guides through clone assessment. The developer provides necessary system knowledge for the evaluation of clone relevance and evolution. Both roles can, in principle, be performed by the same person. Since they require different expertise, however, they are typically performed by different persons in practice. The method has two goals:

**Goal 1** Inform stakeholders about the extent, impact and causes of cloning in their software.

**Goal 2** Alleviate the negative impact of cloning during software maintenance.

The method comprises five steps. Steps one to three pursue goal 1, steps four and five goal 2:

**Step 1: Clone Detection Tailoring** The quality engineer performs clone detection tailoring to achieve accurate clone detection results. During tailoring, the quality engineer incorporates developer feedback on the relevance of the detected clone candidates into the detection process to eliminate false positives. The result of this step are accurate clone detection results.
Step 2: Assessment of Impact  The quality engineer computes a set of metrics that quantify the extent of cloning and allow for interpretation of the impact of cloning on maintenance activities. The result of this step is thus the quantification of the impact of cloning on maintenance activities and program correctness.

Step 3: Root Cause Analysis  The quality engineer analyzes detected clones and interviews developers to identify the major causes for cloning. The result of this step is a list of causes of cloning.

After clone assessment, the system stakeholders interpret the cloning metrics and causes to decide how to control cloning to reduce the negative impact of cloning on software development.

Step 4: Introduction of Clone Control  Both the quality engineers and the developers introduce clone control into their processes. The result of this step are thus modified development and maintenance processes and habits.

Introduction of clone control into a software development project means change—not only to processes and tools, but also to established habits. For clone control to be successfully applied, thus not only technical challenges have to be overcome. Instead, success hinges on whether habits are adapted accordingly. The steps to introduce clone control build on existing work on organizational change management [43, 130, 143–145, 152, 153, 225] to incorporate best practices on how to coerce established habits into new paths.

Step 5: Continuous Clone Control  The developers inspect the evolution of cloning on a regular basis to confirm that the control measures have taken the desired effect and, if necessary, schedule consolidation measures.

8.2 Clone Detection Tailoring

This section first introduces clone coupling as an explicit criterion to evaluate relevance of clones for software maintenance. Based thereon, it introduces clone detection tailoring as a procedure to achieve accurate clone detection results. Its goal is to remove false positives—clone candidates that are irrelevant to software maintenance due to a very low coupling—from the detection results, while keeping relevant clones, to improve accuracy.

8.2.1 Clone Coupling

The fundamental characteristic of relevant clones causing problems for software maintenance is their change coupling, i.e., the fact that changes to one clone may also need to be performed to its siblings. This change coupling is the root cause for increased modification effort and for the risk of introducing bugs due to inconsistent changes to cloned code, requirements specifications or models during software maintenance.
The coupling between clone candidates has a direct impact on software maintenance efforts. If clone candidates are coupled, each change to one also needs to be performed to its siblings. Each time one clone candidate is changed, effort is required for location, consistent modification and testing of the other clone candidate(s). In case the others are not modified, an inconsistency is introduced into the system. If the change was a bug fix, the unchanged clones still contain the bug. If, on the other hand, clone candidates are not coupled, a change to one never affects its siblings, requiring no additional effort for location, modification and testing.

This impact of cloning on modification effort is largely independent of other characteristics of clone candidates such as, e.g., their removability. Consequently, due to its implications for maintenance efforts, we propose to employ clone coupling as a criterion to evaluate the relevance of clone candidates for software maintenance.

### 8.2.2 Determining Clone Coupling

To use clone coupling as a relevance criterion, we need a procedure to determine it on real-world software systems. To be useful in practice, this procedure needs to be broadly applicable. We propose to employ developer assessments of clone candidate groups to estimate coupling, since they are not restricted to a specific system type, programming language, or analysis infrastructure. More specifically, assessors have to answer the following question:

**Relevance Question 1** *If you modify a clone candidate during maintenance, do you want to be informed about its siblings to be able to modify them accordingly?*

This way, developers estimate whether they get a positive return on their effort to inspect the siblings when performing a modification to a clone candidate. The question partitions assessed clone candidate groups into two classes—*relevant* clone groups whose expected coupling is high enough to impede software maintenance, and groups whose expected coupling is so low that they are *irrelevant* to software maintenance.

### 8.2.3 Tailoring Procedure

The steps of the tailoring procedure are depicted in Figure 8.1. First, the quality engineer executes the clone detector with a tolerant initial configuration that aims to maximize recall. Second, developers assess coupling of the detected clone group candidates to identify false positives. Coupling is assessed on a sample of the candidate clone groups—assessment of all clones is typically too expensive. All candidate clone groups classified as uncoupled are treated as false positives. If no false positives are found, clone detection tailoring is complete.

If false positives are found, the clone detector configuration needs to be adapted to reduce the amount of false positives in the detection results. Which strategy is used for this typically depends on the detected false positives. The clone detector is then executed with the adapted configuration.

---

1 As shown by the case study presented in Section 8.7, sampling does not negatively affect tailoring results.
To determine the effect of the re-configuration on result quality, the quality engineer compares results before and after re-configuration. More specifically, the quality engineer inspects whether the clone groups considered relevant are still contained in, and whether the irrelevant candidate clone groups are removed from the new detection results. If the improvement of result accuracy is not satisfying, re-configuration and result evaluation is repeated. In case tailoring does not succeed to achieve both perfect precision and recall on the sampled candidate clones, one may be forced to make trade-offs on either precision or recall. From our experience, however, precision can substantially be increased without damaging recall (cf., Section 8.7). Furthermore, the case study presented in Section 8.7 confirms this.

In some cases, the majority of the candidate clone groups in the assessed sample are false positives, e. g., if the analyzed system contains a large amount of generated code. Even if they can successfully be removed in a single tailoring step, a further tailoring round may be required, since the original sample contained too few relevant clones to conclusively estimate precision. In this case, tailoring continues with another assessment (and possibly re-configuration, . . . ) step.

### 8.2.4 Taxonomy of False Positives

We give a short taxonomy of false positives based on the experiences gathered during clone detection tailoring in several industrial projects. It provides the basis of false positives characterization, which is the prerequisite of clone detector reconfiguration.

**No conceptual relationship.** The clone candidates are not implementations of a common concept—no concept change can give rise to update anomalies. Hence, no coupled changes can occur that could result in inconsistencies.
**Inconsistent manual modification impossible.** Although a common concept can exist in this case, consistency of coupled changes is enforced by some means. For example, clone candidates in generated code are, upon change, regenerated consistently; a compiler enforces consistency between an interface and a NullObject implementation. Hence, no inconsistencies can be introduced through manual maintenance.

**Artifacts that contain clone candidates are irrelevant.** If code, specifications or models are no longer used, potential inconsistencies cannot do harm—at least, as long as the artifact in question remains out of use.

While the likelihood of their appearance probably differs, these classes of false positives are not limited to a specific artifact type: overly tolerant detection can find clone candidates in code, models and requirements specifications that lack similar concepts; generators are not limited to source code or models, but are also employed to generate requirements specification documents from requirements management tools, possibly replicating information.

Importantly, the categories of the above taxonomy are orthogonal to the categorization of clone types for code or models that classify them based on the syntactic nature of their differences [86, 140]: type-1 clone candidates are no more likely to be relevant than type-3 clone candidates, if the file that contains them is no longer used. The crucial information, namely that the file is no longer used, is independent of the syntactic features of the clone candidate. Consequently, we cannot expect the problem of imperfect precision to be solved through the development of better detection algorithms that improve detection for certain syntactic classes. Instead, we need to identify other features to characterize false positives to exclude them.

### 8.2.5 Characterizing False Positives

Successful tailoring requires the identification of features that are characteristic for (a certain set of) false positives. Once they are known, the clone detector can be configured to handle artifact fragments that exhibits these features specially. Any attributes of source code, requirements specifications or models can, in principle, be candidates for such features. Examples include: the location in the namespace or directory structure; filename or file extension patterns; implemented interfaces or super types; occurrence of specific patterns in the source code, e.g., *This code was generated by a tool*. Characteristic ways of structuring, e.g., sequences of constant declarations; identifiers of methods or types; location or role in the architecture.

There is no single, canonic way to determine characteristic features. However, we found that the reasons why developers consider candidate clones irrelevant often yield clues. We give examples for code clones in the following:

**Code is unused—it will not be maintained.** How can such dead code be recognized? Does it carry, e.g., *Obsolete* annotations as commonly encountered for .NET systems, or do affected types reside in a special namespace? If not, can developers produce a list of files, directories, types or namespaces that contain unused code?

**Code is not maintained by hand** since it is generated and regenerated upon change. Is generated code in a special folder or does it use a special file name or extension? Does it contain a signature string of the generator? If not, can it be made to do so?
Code has no conceptual relationship—maintenance is independent. This is typically encountered if the clone detector performs overly aggressive normalization, effectively removing all traces of the implemented concepts. Code then appears similar to the detector, despite the lack of a conceptual relationship that causes change coupling. Typical examples are regions of Java getters and setters or C# properties. Which language or system specific patterns can be used to recognize such code regions?

Compiler prevents inconsistent modifications. Examples are interfaces and NullObject\(^2\) pattern implementations of the interfaces. Both interface and NullObject contain the same methods, down to identifiers and types. However, a developer is notified by the compiler that a change to the interface must be performed to the NullObject as well. The fact that the NullObject implements the interface can be a suitable characteristic.

Similar characteristics can often be found for irrelevant clone candidates contained in requirements specifications or models. As detailed in the tailoring case study for cloning in requirements specifications presented in Chapter 5, false positives could be recognized by patterns matching their content or their surrounding text.

**8.2.6 Clone Detector Configuration**

Clone detector reconfiguration determines the success of clone detection tailoring—accuracy is only increased, if reconfigurations are well conceived. Although automation is desirable, reconfiguration is currently a manual process.

Clone detector configuration incorporates characteristics of false positives into the detection process to remove them from the results. We outline configuration strategies applicable to our clone detector ConQAT (cf., Chapter 7). Again, we give the examples for source code. Similar strategies can be applied, however, to clone detector configuration for requirements or models.

Minimum clone length prevents the detection of clone candidates that are too short to be meaningful. It has a strong impact on the results. While one-token clone candidates are not very useful, too large values can significantly threaten recall. Still, excluding very short clone candidates is an effective strategy to increase precision without damaging recall.

Code exclusion removes source code from the detection, and thus prevents detection of clone candidates for certain code areas. ConQAT supports file exclusion based on name or content patterns. It also supports exclusion of code regions, which is crucial in environments where some regions of files are generated, whereas the remainder is hand maintained. This is, e.g., found in .NET development, where the GUI builder generated code is contained in a specific method in otherwise manually-maintained files.

Context sensitive normalization allows to apply different notions of similarity to different code regions. This way, equal identifiers and literal values can, e.g., be required for clone candidates in stereotype or repetitive code such as variable declaration sequences, getters and setters, or select/case cascades, while at the same time differences in literals and identifiers are tolerated for clone regions.

---

\(^2\)NullObjects are empty interface implementations that reduce the number of required null checks in client code.
8.3 Assessment of Impact

candidates in other code. Different heuristics and patterns for context sensitive normalization are available.

Clone Shaping allows to trim clone candidates to syntactic structures such as methods or basic blocks. Clone candidates that are shorter than the minimal clone length after shaping are removed from the results. This can, e.g., be used to remove short clone candidates that contain the end of one and the beginning of another method without conveying meaning.

Post-detection clone filtering removes clone candidates from the detection results. ConQAT supports content-based filtering, removal of overlapping clone groups, gap-ratio based filtering for gapped clones and black listing for filtering based on location-independent fingerprints that are robust during system evolution. Blacklisting can be used to exclude individual clone candidates—it can thus be applied even if no suitable characteristics of false positives are known.

Re-configuration of any clone detection phase—preprocessing, detection, or post-processing—can improve accuracy.

8.2.7 Assessment Tool Support

Besides a configurable clone detector, further tooling is required to perform clone detection tailoring:

Clone assessment: dedicated tool support is crucial to achieve acceptable clone assessment productivity. Based on our experience from large industrial case studies [57, 111, 115, 116], it must support the generation of a random sample and store the assessment results for each clone group and offer a clone inspection viewer that displays two sibling clones side-by-side, providing syntax highlighting and coloring of differences between clones.

Comparison of clone reports: Tool support is required to inspect the differences between two clone reports. This is necessary to investigate the impact of re-configuration on precision and recall.

Support for clone assessment and comparison of clone reports, is available in ConQAT.

8.3 Assessment of Impact

This section follows a ‘goal, question, metric’ (GQM) approach [11] to introduce the metrics employed to quantify the impact of cloning.

8.3.1 Goal

The goal of clone assessment is to quantify the impact of cloning in terms that reveal their effect on software engineering activities. More specifically, the goal is to quantify the impact of cloning on maintenance effort and program correctness. We hence need metrics that capture significant properties influenced by cloning.
We summarize the goal of clone assessment using the goal definition template as proposed in [234]. Since we do not perform a single assessment, as GQM is mainly targeted for, but rather provide the foundation for a class of assessments, we do not apply GQM directly but instead employ it to guide the presentation.

| Analyze | cloning in software artifacts, including but not limited to source code, requirements specifications and models for the purpose of characterization and quantification with respect to its impact on maintenance effort and program correctness from the viewpoint of software engineer, independent of role, e.g., manager, developer, quality assurance engineer in the context of projects that develop or maintain software |

### 8.3.2 Questions

The measurement goal can be broken down into several questions that help to quantify the different impacts of cloning. The questions are, on purpose, independent of the artifact type in which cloning occurs.

**Q 1 How large is size-increase due to cloning?**

Duplication increases the size of an artifact. Duplicated code increases the LOC that need to be tested and maintained, requirements duplication increases the number of sentences that need to be read; similarly, model cloning increases the number of model elements that need to be quality assured and maintained.

**Q 2 How large is expected modification-size-increase due to cloning?**

If a clone is modified, the modification typically needs to be performed to its siblings as well. This increases the number of statements, sentences or model elements that need to be modified—the modification-size—to implement a change.

**Q 3 If a single element contains a fault, with which probability is this fault cloned?**

If an artifact element contains a fault, its clones are likely to contain it as well. If, e.g., a code clone lacks a `null` check, it is missing in its siblings as well. If a requirement clone contains a wrong precondition, it is likely to be wrong in its siblings as well. And, accordingly, if an adder block in a Matlab/Simulink model receives the wrong parameter as input, it is likely to be wrong in its siblings as well.

**Q 4 How many clone groups and clones does an artifact contain?**
The number of clones and clone groups determines effort required for clone inspection and clone consolidation.

**Q 5** How likely is a coupled change unintentionally not performed to all affected clones?

If a problem domain concept (whose information is duplicated among the clones of a clone group) changes, the clones need to be adapted accordingly. How likely are developers to be unaware of all clones, and thus to not perform the change consistently to all affected clones?

**Q 6** How likely does an unintentionally inconsistent change indicate a fault?

This question reflects how often a change to cloned artifacts, that unintentionally does not get performed consistently to all affected clones, introduces a new fault or fails to remove an existing fault. It thus captures how unawareness of cloning affects correctness.

### 8.3.3 Metrics

**Overhead** quantifies the size increase due to cloning, cf., Section 2.5.4. Relative overhead quantifies the size increase caused by cloning and can thus be used to answer question Q1. Assuming that cloned artifact fragments are as likely to be modified as non-cloned fragments, it can also be used to answer question Q2, as the relative modification size increase then corresponds to the relative overhead.

**Clone Coverage** is the probability that an arbitrarily chosen unit in an artifact is covered by at least one clone, cf., Section 2.5.5. Assuming that statements, sentences or model elements that contain faults are equally likely to be cloned as those that do not, it can be used to answer question Q3.

Clone coverage can also be employed to answer related questions: during a requirements specification inspection, how likely will the sentence you just read occur again in another section of the document at least once? How likely will you have to perform the modification you just did to a single statement, sentence or model element at least once more?

**Counts** denote the numbers of clone groups and clones in an artifact. Clone group count and clone count answer question Q4.

**Unintentionally Inconsistent Clone Ratio (UICR)** captures the likelihood that the differences between type-3 clones in a clone group are unintentional, cf., Section 4.2. It thus captures the lack of awareness of cloning during maintenance and answers question Q5.
Faulty Unintentionally Inconsistent Clone Ratio (FUICR) captures the likelihood that the differences between unintentionally inconsistent type-3 clones in a clone group indicate at least one fault, cf., 4.2. It thus captures the impact of the lack of awareness of cloning on correctness and answers Q6.

All metrics are computed on tailored clone detection results. Overhead, clone coverage and clone counts can be computed fully automatically, as is, e.g., done by ConQAT (cf., Chapter 7). The metrics UICR and FUICR are determined by developer assessments of type-3 clone groups. If the number of type-3 clone groups is too large, rating can be limited to a sample. The metrics are computed as described in Section 4.2.

8.3.4 Discussion

Contribution While the metrics UICR and FUICR are novel, the other metrics have been proposed before and are, as in the case of clone coverage or clone counts, computed by existing clone detection tools. The novelty of the proposed clone assessment method thus resides not so much in the novelty of its metrics. Instead, its contribution is twofold: first, the metrics capture both impact on maintenance effort increase (overhead and coverage) and program correctness (FUICR). Second, and more importantly, they are computed not on clone candidates, but on tailored clone detection results, and thus on clones that exhibit clone coupling. The metrics thus allow for more reliable interpretation w.r.t. the impact of cloning on maintenance activities, than metrics computed on untailored clone detection results for which precision is unknown.

Efforts Both clone detection tailoring and metric computation are not cost-free. Since free industrial strength clone detectors are available—such as the one proposed by this thesis—the main cost driver is the involved developer time. Since the actual detection times are fast for software of typical size (cf., 7), waiting times do not account for much; most of the effort is required for developer assessments of clones that are performed to tailor detection results and rate clones to determine UICR and FUICR.

However, according to our experiences from, e.g., the case study in Chapter 4, the faults discovered during inspection of type-3 clones can amortize these efforts. In one system, for example, we discovered a type-3 clone group in which one clone contained a comment with an issue tracker ticket number indicating a fixed bug. Its siblings, however, still contained the bug. The issue tracker entry documented a lengthy and costly process: the bug had been discovered in the field, had been triaged by a group of experts, discussed by a control board and classified as sufficiently critical to be fixed in the next release. Then it had been fixed by a developer and verified by a tester. The cost for this process, according to the developers involved in the study, exceeded the effort gone into clone assessment. In other words, the effort was accounted for by the single fault we found, since it could be fixed and tested without requiring the costly triage and quality control board process. The additional faults that were found during that analysis increased the return of investment on the effort invested into clone assessment. While there is obviously no guarantee that the found faults amortize or best the costs, we have repeatedly received the feedback from the involved stakeholders that clone assessment was well worth the effort.
Properties of Clones and Cloned Code  As mentioned in Section 8.2.1, the impact of cloning is determined by clone coupling, which is independent of whether clones can be removed using the abstraction mechanism available for the artifact type. Removability of the clones is thus not reflected in the metrics.

The interpretation of overhead as an estimator for modification-size-increase assumes that cloned artifact fragments are as likely to be affected by change as non-cloned ones. For source code, this assumption has been studied by several researchers. The results from Jens Krinke seem to contradict it: in [148], he reports that cloned code is more stable than non-cloned code. However, in a later study, Nils Göde uses a more sophisticated clone tracking scheme and reports that stability of cloned versus non-cloned code varies between the analyzed systems [83] and is thus hard to generalize. Lacking generalizable results whether cloned code is more or less stable than non-cloned code, and lacking any empirical data for other artifacts such as requirements specifications and models, we assume that it does not differ in stability. Future work is required to better understand the relationship between cloning and stability. In case it varies substantially, it could be included as an additional metric into a future, extended clone assessment method.

The interpretation of clone coverage as the likelihood that faults are cloned assumes that faulty artifact units are as likely to be cloned as non-faulty ones. Again, we have little empirical data that sheds light on fault densities: we are not aware of any studies for requirements specifications or models and only of a single study that compares fault densities for cloned and non-cloned code [189]. In addition, since the authors do not employ clone tailoring, according to the terminology of this thesis, their study analyzes clone candidates, not clones—the applicability of their results is thus unclear. Consequently, further research is required to better understand the fault densities for cloned and non-cloned artifact fragments. Lacking empirical data, we assume fault densities to be similar for cloned and non-cloned code. Alternatively, a future, extended version of the clone assessment method could incorporate a metric that reflects the differences between the two.

8.4 Root Cause Analysis

Besides assurance of consistent evolution of existing clones, an important function of successful clone control is the prevention of new ones. Various causes urge maintainers to create clones; please refer to Section 2.2.2 for an overview. In many cases, cloning is performed to work around problems in the maintenance environment. As long as these causes for cloning remain, maintainers are likely to continue to create clones in response. Hence, for clone prevention to be effective, the causes for cloning need to be determined and rectified.

Existing work on clone prevention focuses on monitoring of changes to the source code [149]. Changes that introduce new clones are identified and need to pass a special approval process to be allowed to be added to the system. While such an approach can help to spot clones early, it is limited to analysis of the symptoms—the clones—and ignores their cause. Such approaches thus need to be complemented with a root cause analysis that determines the forces driving clone creation. This section presents a list of root causes.

The causes for cloning are diverse; suitable solutions thus differ substantially. Their heterogeneity rules out a single, canonical recipe for root cause analysis. Instead, we list the causes and coun-
termeasures in the form of patterns. Many of the examples described below stem from four years experience of analysis of cloning in industrial software—often with partners outside those mentioned in Section 2.7. Where fitting, we also give examples from the literature. This list is not complete. Its extension remains an important topic for future work.

The list focuses on causes for cloning in the maintenance environment. Inherent causes, such as difficulty of abstraction creation (cf., Section 2.2.2) are not considered for two reasons: first, being inherent, they cannot be rectified through changes to the maintenance environment; second, the resulting clones can be consolidated at a later point, e.g., when more information about the instances of a certain abstraction is available. We list the patterns in alphabetic order.

**Pattern Template** Each cause is described following a fixed template. Its *cause* describes the underlying problem. Its *solution* describes possible measures that can be used to solve the problem. Its *examples* document occurrences in the literature or experiences we gathered in practice. Finally, its *limitations* document constraints that restrict applicability of the solutions.

### 8.4.1 Broken Generator

**Cause** Code that was originally generated is now maintained manually.

**Solution** Separate hand-written and generated code. If the generated code needs to be augmented manually, use, e.g., the Generation Gap pattern [224] to place it in different files. Do not commit generated code to the version control system. Instead, re-generated it automatically every time its input artifacts change. This reduces the probability that small fixes are directly introduced into the generated code that effectively break the possibility to regenerate it.

**Examples** In some business information systems we analyzed, one-shot generators had been employed. They had generated code entities with “holes” that were later filled in manually. This resulted in large amounts of cloning.

Another project we analyzed initially employed a UML tool that generated classes from diagrams. The UML tool generated stereotype code for, e.g., association handling and object lifecycle that is duplicated between classes. This did not represent a problem as long as the tool was used, since it maintained the duplication. However, at some point, the UML tool was abandoned. All code, including the generated duplication, gets now maintained by hand.

A third project we analyzed inherited a component from another team. That team employed a code generator. However, the generator is now lost. Furthermore, it is unknown, whether the generated code has later been modified by hand. Consequently, it now gets maintained manually.

**Limitations** If hand-written and generated code have been mixed long ago, their separation can be tedious. However, such complexity is accidental. We see no inherent reason that prevents complete separation of generated and hand-written code.

---

For nondisclosure reasons, we cannot give more details on the company, domain or analyzed software.
8.4.2 Insufficient Abstraction Skills

**Cause** The maintainers lack some of the skills required to create reusable abstractions.

**Solution** Educate the maintainers in the required skills.

**Examples** Even if language limitations rule out one way of creating a shared abstraction, often other, sometimes less obvious, ways exist. Many design patterns offer such ways. For example, if two fragments of code differ in one method they call, Java does not allow to introduce a parameter for this method, since it does not support function types. However, the design patterns *Template Methods* and *Visitor* [74], e.g., support such cases through the use of inheritance and polymorphism. To consolidate cloning, refactoring can reduce the required effort and likelihood of errors.

At one of our industrial partners, a cross-cutting concern was cloned between the underlying framework and all components that were developed on top of it. The application of the *Template Method* pattern allowed consolidation of a substantial part of the clones: the common code was moved into the framework base classes, the variability delegated to abstract hook methods that were implemented by the derived classes in the components.

**Limitations** The available abstractions, patterns and refactorings differ between programming languages.

8.4.3 Language Limitations

**Cause** The available abstraction mechanism does not allow to introduce the necessary parameters to create a reusable abstraction.

**Solution** The direct solution is to augment the abstraction mechanism to support the required parameterization. If this is unfeasible, use specific tools that complement the language.

**Examples** The quality analysis toolkit ConQAT, on top of which the tool support proposed by this thesis is constructed, implements its own domain specific language to specify program analyses. Its initial version did not have a reuse mechanism for recurring specification fragments. The initial analyses, thus, contained clones. In response, a later version introduced an abstraction mechanism that allows for structured reuse.

General purpose programming languages like Java do not allow for encapsulation of cross-cutting concerns. Concerns such as logging, tracing or precondition checking, hence, are duplicated. One of our industrial partners introduced aspect oriented programming techniques to factor out the cloned tracing code.

**Limitations** Many commonly used abstraction mechanisms, e.g., those in general purpose programming languages, cannot be extended by their users. Aspect oriented programming or generators, however, can sometimes be employed.
8 Method for Clone Assessment and Control

8.4.4 No Consolidation of Exploratory Cloning

**Cause** Inherent causes for cloning, such as difficulty of creating abstractions or prototypical realization of changes to understand their impact, disappear with time (cf., Section 2.2.2). Cloning can then be consolidated. This does not always happen in practice.

**Solution** Establish clone control, as presented below, to track such clones. Schedule resources for their removal as soon as they can be consolidated, while their removal is still cheap.

**Examples** In several of the industrial projects we analyzed, we found code implementing features with similar business functionality. Parts of them had been implemented via cloning. Repository analysis revealed that cloning had also been used for prototypical implementation in other areas of the application. However, in these areas, it was later consolidated, as the commonalities and differences between the features became clear. Developers reported that many of the remaining clones had originally been meant to be consolidated. However, due to time pressure and interruptions, the consolidation was postponed and then forgotten.

**Limitations** The longer clones remain in a system, the more efforts can arise for their consolidation. Clones should thus be removed early, to avoid additional efforts for familiarization and quality assurance.

8.4.5 Unreliable Test Process

**Cause** The test process—especially regression testing—is unreliable. In response, maintainers do not trust it to discover faults introduced during maintenance. Instead of changing code to make it reusable, copies are created, to avoid risk of breaking existing code.

**Solution** Improve the test process.

**Examples** Jim Cordy [40] reports on the reluctance of maintainers in the financial sector to consolidate cloning, to avoid the risk of breaking running systems. Increased reliability of the maintainers in the test processes could reduce their reluctance.

One company we worked with was in a similar situation. Their test process was entirely manual—not a single test case was automated. In consequence, determining that a change only had the intended impact was infeasible: apart from the costs of manual test execution, it was not always clear, which test cases were potentially affected by a change. The resulting reluctance to modify existing code lead to a steady increase in cloning.

**Limitations** As any process change, improving a test process requires planning, organizational change management and resources.

8.4.6 Uns suited Reuse Process

**Cause** The organization does not have a suitable reuse process that governs the creation and maintenance of shared code\(^4\). Uns suited reuse processes can occur in different forms, e. g.:

\(^4\)We use the term shared code in a way that does not subsume cloned code.
8.4 Root Cause Analysis

- Reuse process is missing.
- Restrictive code ownership impedes modifications necessary to reuse existing code.

**Solution** Change process to facilitate creation and maintenance of shared code.

**Examples** At one company, a cause of cross project cloning was the absence of a reuse process [120]. The company simply had no code entities that were shared between projects, and consequently no process for its maintenance. Lacking, e.g., a common library into which to place shared code, the developers copied it between projects. As a solution, the company plans to introduce a commons library and a maintenance process for it.

Restrictive code ownership is frequently mentioned as a reason for cloning in the literature [201]. Collective code ownership, as, e.g., advocated by agile development methods [18, 71] presents a suitable alternative.

**Limitations** Both establishing and changing a reuse process require planning and organizational change management. Switching from restrictive to collective code ownership might require adaptations of other processes, such as quality assurance, if it was ownership-based.

### 8.4.7 Wrong Description Mechanism

**Cause** The description technique employed to implement a piece of software is inappropriate. As a consequence, high level operations are interspersed with repetitive sequences of low level commands.

**Solution** Use a more appropriate description technique. For example, use a domain specific language in which the high-level operations are encoded and a generator that adds low-level commands and transforms it into executable artifacts. Or use an internal DSL to, e.g., separate test data construction from test logic.

**Examples** One of the business information systems we analyzed started off with a manually written (and maintained) persistency layer. Storage of objects in a relational database (and, correspondingly, their retrieval) followed stereotype patterns. For each object attribute (high-level information), a number of low-level storage and retrieval commands were implemented, resulting in large amounts of similar code. In a later version, the company replaced this code with a generated O/R mapper.

A second example are APIs used to program graphical user interfaces. Each instantiation of a widget (high-level operation) requires a sequence of (low-level) method and constructor calls. Since API constraints govern their shape and order, the resulting code looks similar [1, 123]. Again, high level operations (place this widget over there, looking as such) is interspersed with low level information (how to construct the widget, how to allocate and dispose of its resources, . . . ). Again, code generators have been developed that allow the composition and maintenance of graphical user interfaces on a higher level of abstraction.

Automated tests require test objects on which the functionality under test operates. Often, these test objects are constructed programmatically. Again, high-level operations (which objects to combine) are interspersed with numerous low-level constructor and setter calls. As a solution, describe
test object construction using internal or external DSLs that allow test object specification on an appropriate level of abstraction.

**Limitations** Suitable domain specific languages or generators might not be available. The costs for their construction and maintenance constrain their use.

### 8.4.8 Summary

The analysis of causes of cloning can reveal problems in the maintenance process. These problems can have severe consequences for software maintenance far beyond their impact on cloning: working on the wrong level of abstraction creates unnecessary effort; insufficient developer skills threaten many quality attributes of a software system; and reluctance to change existing code due to an unreliable test process inhibits maintenance in general and not only consolidation of cloning. Root cause analysis of cloning offers one tool to spot such problems. If employed during clone control, it can help to identify such problems early and thus help to contain the damage they can cause.

The rectification of a cause for cloning must make economic sense. Its expected savings, both in terms of reduced impact of cloning and on software maintenance in general, must exceed the expected costs. Clone prevention thus involves trade-off decisions. These trade-offs can shift over time. A cause that initially appears to be negligible can become important, as its impact becomes obvious. In addition, causes that are expensive to fix now can become cheaper, as technology advances. Timely root cause analysis enables a substantiated decision on whether to act, or whether to accept the consequences and control the resulting clones. Furthermore, if performed as a part of continuous clone control, the decisions can be reevaluated, as additional information becomes available.

**Lasting Impact** Clone assessment and root cause analysis alone, however, are unlikely to have a lasting impact on the cloning in a system. If the negative impact of cloning is to be reduced, specific actions must be taken.

The project stakeholders thus need to make a decision whether the impact of cloning is acceptable for their software project, or whether any actions should be taken to alleviate the impact or reduce the amount of cloning in a system. In real-world software projects, the question is more likely which actions are appropriate, than whether at all actions need to be taken: in the few times we encountered software systems with very low cloning metrics, effective clone control measures were already in place.

The next section provides a method to introduce clone control that helps to alleviate the negative impact of cloning on software maintenance activities.

### 8.5 Introduction of Clone Control

If clone control is to be applied continuously during maintenance, established development habits need to be overcome. The goal of organizational change management is to facilitate such change
processes. Below we summarize an organizational change management process from [225] that has been adapted for the introduction of quality control measures. Its steps provide the basis for the introduction of clone control.

**Convince Stakeholders** and establish a sense of urgency about the negative impact of cloning for the software system to build up enough momentum. The intended result of this step is motivation among the stakeholders to introduce clone control.

**Create a Guiding Coalition** that includes key persons to introduce clone control into the development process. Identify all required roles and persons to avoid delay. The result of this step is the task force that will initiate and perform the actions required to introduce clone control into the development process.

**Communicate Change** to all stakeholders affected by clone control to achieve transparency and reduce anxiety possibly created by a sense of being controlled or measured. The result of this step is knowledge of the introduced clone control tools and measures.

**Establish Short-term Wins** to provide payoffs for investments made so far and bolster motivation. These include fixing of encountered bugs and removal of easily removable clones. The result of this step is the improvement of the software system’s quality.

**Make Change Permanent** by tracking clones to reward removal of existing clones and notice introduction of new ones. The result of this step is awareness of the evolution of cloning in the system and the lasting application of clone control. This step of organizational change management is performed by the fifth step of the method, continuous clone control.

In principle, the method presented in this chapter focuses on points in which computer science can help organizational change management. It does not target points that are not primarily computer science territory, such as, e.g., expectation management, conflict management or communication inside an organization. It thus complements existing approaches for organizational change management and does not replace them. The remainder of this section describes the individual steps of the introduction of clone control in more detail.

### 8.5.1 Convince Stakeholders

Introduction of clone control needs resources. For them, it competes against other tasks in a project. In order for clone control to be initiated, the required resources must be allocated. This demands conviction among all involved stakeholders that clone control is both necessary and urgent, else it will not happen or be delayed.

For a software system in production, cloning is not merely an issue affecting maintenance in the distant future. Instead, it not only affects the present but already affected past maintenance. In other
words, the impact of cloning already affects the stakeholders. From our experience, even in systems that are substantially impacted by the negative impact of cloning, this is not clear to stakeholders. It is hence a key fact in establishing a sense of urgency among them.

To establish that the negative impact of cloning already has affected development and continues to do so, results from clone assessment are employed. From our experience, it fosters understanding if the impact of cloning is presented in two ways: on the level of individual software artifacts, to provide tangible examples, and on the level of the whole system, to put cloning into context. On the level of individual artifacts, examples of inconsistent evolution tangibly demonstrate that cloning threatens program correctness. On the level of the whole system, the clone metrics quantify the impact of cloning for the whole system.

The more stakeholders can be convinced of the urgency of clone control, the higher its chances of success. While participation of all stakeholders is not necessarily required, at least stakeholders whose inactivity blocks clone control need to be convinced.

### 8.5.2 Create a Guiding Coalition

Once a sense of urgency has been established, clone control needs to be integrated into the development process of a project. Different roles are involved in this. Depending on the project, they can but need not be performed by different persons:

**Build engineer:** Integrates clone detection into the software build environment so that it is performed automatically on a regular basis.

**Dashboard appointee:** Creates a dashboard that presents clone detection results to developers. Depending on the project size and team structure, the dashboard appointee creates dashboard views for the individual components or subsystems to provide customized clone detection results to the stakeholders.

**Tool appointee:** Familiarizes himself with the clone detection tool support to adapt it to the project and tutor his colleagues.

Once the guiding coalition has been created, it performs its tasks. Besides the identification of the involved individuals, the results of this step thus include a clone detection dashboard that is updated on a continuous basis.

### 8.5.3 Communicate Change

Once clone detection has been integrated into the regular build, up-to-date clone detection results are, in principle, available to developers. However, while a necessary requirement, both the existence of up-to-date detection results and clone management tools alone do not alleviate the negative impact of cloning. They also need to be used by developers to take effect.

For this, developers need to be made familiar with the clone control tool support available to them and the ways it can be used to support maintenance. This includes both the clone control dashboard that provides aggregated information, and the IDE integration of clone indication that supports change propagation, implementation and impact analysis, as described in Chapter 7.
Furthermore, the ways the cloning information is used by other stakeholders, including management, needs to be communicated to create transparency [38]. Otherwise, the resulting uncertainty about the use of the collected data can lead to defensive behavior or neglect, threatening the adoption of clone control.

### 8.5.4 Establish Short-term Wins

All previous steps represent investments into clone control that offer no immediately visible benefits. At this step, tangible returns in software quality improvement are required to both justify previous investments and bolster developer motivation. Strategies to achieve them include:

**Fix bugs** introduced by inconsistencies between clones. Bug fixes offer immediate improvements in software quality and are easy to communicate among stakeholders.

**Consolidate clones that are easily removable.** Such clones can, e.g., be found by using very conservative normalization. Their removal reduces software size and thus future maintenance effort. Starting with clones that are easy to remove bolsters motivation, since limited effort visibly impacts cloning metrics in the dashboard.

**Consolidate large clones,** both in length and in cardinality. Removal of such clones visibly reduces clone metric values and thus also bolsters motivation.

### 8.6 Continuous Clone Control

Apart from establishing short-term quality improvements, both the amount of cloning and the probability to introduce errors due to inconsistent modifications can be reduced through continuous application of clone control. Continuous clone control involves both the quality engineer and the developers.

#### 8.6.1 Quality Engineer

As part of continuous clone control, the *quality engineer* performs a series of activities on a regular basis, e.g., as part of weekly project status meetings:

**Inspect Cloning Metrics** in the dashboard to track the high-level evolution of cloning. This establishes the clone metrics as important project quality characteristics and maintains attention on them. Furthermore, the quality engineer analyzes their trends to monitor whether clone control has an effect.
8 Method for Clone Assessment and Control

**Track Clones** to identify evolution of cloning on the level of individual clone groups. Tool support for clone tracking *cf.*, Section 7.4.4 identifies added and modified clone groups. The quality engineer performs the following steps on them:

- **Added**: if the clone candidate is a false positive, add it to the blacklist to remove it from the detection results. Else, investigate if the clone should be removed and, if so, schedule it for removal by, e.g., creating a work item for it in the project’s issue tracker. If the clone should not be removed, e.g., since the language abstraction mechanisms are insufficient, the clone remains in the detection results to be available for change propagation. Furthermore, analyze the root cause of the clone and determine if reactions need to be taken.

- **Modified**: if the modification was not performed consistently to all clones in the clone group, check if this was unintentional. If so, schedule a work item to repair the inconsistency and investigate why clone indication was not used successfully.

In addition, the quality engineer follows progress on the scheduled work items for clone removal or inconsistency removal. To bolster developer motivation, the list of removed clones can, e.g., be included in the quality dashboard to make progress visible to the team.

### 8.6.2 Developers

As part of continuous clone control, the developers perform a series of tasks as part of their development activities.

**Employ Clone Indication** for change propagation. This way, the probability of unintentionally inconsistent changes to cloned code is reduced, even if cloning is not consolidated.

**Resolve Work Items** that have been scheduled by the quality engineer, namely clones scheduled for removal and inconsistencies that need to be repaired. While this causes effort for familiarization and quality assurance, it immediately reduces the amount of cloning and faults in the system.

**Consolidate Upon Change** removes cloning when changes to cloned code are required during maintenance. If code needs to be changed to implement a change request, clone consolidation in that code does not create additional effort for familiarization and quality assurance. This strategy allows to remove cloning gradually during system evolution, without requiring a significant up-front investment.

Apart from the reduction of the amount of cloning and the probability of inconsistent modifications, a long term benefit of continuous clone control is also the maintained developer awareness of the negative impact of cloning. This awareness makes the introduction of new clones in added or modified code less likely.
8.6.3 Discussion

The generic clone control method above can be adapted to specific project contexts.

**Green Field Development** The above method focused on the introduction of clone control into maintenance projects. It thus focused on how to change established habits and how to manage existing clones. If clone control is introduced at the very beginning of a project, it differs in two important aspects.

First, instead of changing established habits, new habits need to be created, which is arguably simpler. Still, to create new habits, developers need to be motivated. Since clone assessment results for the project do not exist, results from other, if possible comparable projects should be employed.

Second, if a project starts with zero artifacts, it also starts with zero clones. Clone control can thus focus on clone avoidance instead of management of existing clones. One possibility is to track clones to discover the existence of new clones right after their creation, while their removal is still inexpensive.

**Multi-project Environments** If clone control is introduced into a multi-project environment, a staged approach that starts with a few projects before introducing clone control into all projects has several advantages. First, less investment is required. Second, lessons learned on the pilot projects can be applied to the remaining ones, potentially saving the repetition of errors. Third, the pilot projects can be employed as examples to create a sense of urgency and show feasibility of clone control to the remaining projects.

**Tool Support** Dedicated tool support is crucial for clone control. To control cloning on a project level, quality dashboards aggregate and visualize the extent and evolution of cloning in a system. For change propagation, clone inspection and removal, clone management tools that integrate into IDEs provide support to developers. Both tool support on the project level and for clone management in the IDE is proposed in this thesis and outlined in Chapter 7.

8.7 Validation of Assumptions

This section presents industrial case studies that validate the assumptions underlying the method for clone assessment and control. The evaluation of the method is presented in Section 8.8.

8.7.1 Assumptions

The tailoring procedure that is part of the clone assessment method employs developer assessments of clone coupling on a clone sample to determine result accuracy. This is based on three assumptions:
**Assessment consistency.** We assume that different developers evaluate the coupling of clones consistently.

**Assessment correctness.** We assume that the evaluation of clone coupling is correct regarding how changes will affect clones in reality.

**Assessment generalizability.** We assume that assessment results for a sample of the detected clones can be generalized to all clones.

While a certain amount of error can be tolerated, the assumptions must hold on a general level for the use of developer assessments on a sample to make sense.

### 8.7.2 Terms

For the sake of clarity, we define several terms we employ during the study: A *change* is an alteration of a software system on the conceptual level. A *modification* is an alteration on the source code level. A single change comprises multiple modifications, if its implementation affects several code locations. Detection result *accuracy* refers to a combination of both precision and recall.

### 8.7.3 Research Questions

We use a study design with two objects and four research questions to validate the assumptions. The study is limited to source code:

**RQ 10** Do developers estimate clone coupling consistently?

The application of developer assessments to estimate clone coupling is based on the assumption that different developers estimate clone coupling consistently. Experiments by Walenstein et al. [229] have demonstrated that assessments require an explicit clone relevance criterion to produce consistent results. This research question validates whether the estimation of coupling represents such.

**RQ 11** Do developers estimate clone coupling correctly?

Consistency alone is no sufficient indicator for correctness. Prediction of change, which is part of assessing the coupling between clones, inherently contains uncertainty. To assess how useful developer assessments of clone coupling are for tailoring, we need to understand their correctness.

**RQ 12** Can coupling be generalized from a sample?

Rating is performed on a sample of the candidate clones, since real-world software systems contain too many clones to feasibly rate them all. The sample must be representative for the system, else sampling makes no sense.

**RQ 13** How large is the impact of tailoring on clone detection results?
8.7 Validation of Assumptions

Table 8.1: Study objects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lang.</th>
<th>Age (years)</th>
<th>Size (kLOC)</th>
<th>Developers (max)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>ABAP</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10 (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>C#</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4 (12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tailoring changes the results of clone detection. The size of the change in terms of accuracy and amount of detected clones determines the importance of clone detection tailoring for both research and practice.

8.7.4 Estimation Consistency (RQ10)

**Study Object**  We use an industrial software system from the Munich Re Group as study object. The Munich Re Group is the largest re-insurance company in the world and employs more than 47,000 people in over 50 locations. For their insurance business, they develop a variety of individual supporting software systems. For non-disclosure reasons, we named the system A. An overview is shown in Table 8.1. Code size refers to the hand maintained code that was analyzed. The system implements billing, time and employee management functionality and supports about 3700 users.

**Design**  We determine inter-rater agreement between different developers to answer RQ1. For this, developers independently estimate coupling for a sample of candidate clone pairs from the study object by answering assessment question 1 for each pair. Inter-rater agreement is then determined by computing Cohen’s Kappa.

**Procedure and Execution**  Clone detection was performed with an untailored configuration on study object A. From the results, a random sample of clone pairs was generated. If a sampled candidate clone group contained more than two clones, its first two clones were chosen. Each developer assessed coupling for each clone pair individually. Assessment was guided by a researcher. The researcher explained the assessment tool and asked the assessment question for each clone pair, but took care not to influence assessment results. Developers could provide three answers, namely accept, reject and undecided. Individual rating meetings were limited to 90 minutes since experiences with developer clone assessments from earlier experiments [115] indicated that after 90 minutes, concentration and motivation decrease and threaten result accuracy.

**Results and Discussion**  Clone coupling was estimated for 48 clone pairs by three developers. Three clone pairs were rated as undecided by one developer, one clone pair was rated as undecided by two developers. Furthermore, five clone pairs received at least one accept and one reject assessment. The remaining 39 clone pairs all received the same ratings by all three developers. Table 8.2 shows the results of the assessment.

Agreement between pairs of developers ranges between 85.4% and 89.1%. Overall agreement is 81.3%. In rows 1–4, all clone pairs are taken into account, including clone pairs that were estimated
Table 8.2: Estimation consistency results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Developers</th>
<th>Agreement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>87.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
<td>85.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>89.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>81.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2 &amp; 3 (w/o unrated)</td>
<td>88.1%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

as undecided by one developer. For the last row, the four clone pairs for which at least one developer rated undecided were removed from the result. On the remaining 44 clone pairs, 88.1% are rated consistently between three developers, indicating substantial agreement. Cohen’s Kappa for the three categories accepted, rejected and undecided and the three raters is 0.87 for the 48 rated clone groups. According to Landis and Koch [151], this is considered as almost perfect agreement.

For the analyzed clone pairs, developers did have a consistent estimation of the coupling of clones. After the assessments were complete, results were discussed with the developers. Developers could agree on an assessment for four out of the five clone pairs that were assessed contradictorily. Only for a single clone pair developers remained of different opinion. Based on these results, we consider it feasible to achieve consistent estimations of clone coupling through developer assessments.

8.7.5 Estimation Correctness and Generalizability (RQ11 & RQ12)

Study Object We use a second industrial software system from the Munich Re Group as study object. For non-disclosure reasons, we named the system B. An overview is shown in Table 8.1. The system implements damage prediction functionality and supports about 100 expert users.

Design Clone detection tailoring partitions the results of untailored clone detection into two sets—the set of accepted clone groups that are still detected after tailoring, and the set of rejected clone groups that are not detected anymore. If developer assessments of clone coupling are correct and results can be generalized from the sample (and no errors have been made during clone detection tailoring), accepted clone groups must exhibit a higher ratio of coupled changes during their evolution than rejected clone groups.

Definition 5 Change Coupling Ratio (CCR): Probability that a change to one clone of a clone group should also be performed to at least one of its siblings.

We state this as a hypothesis:

Hypothesis 1 CCR for accepted clone groups is higher than for rejected clone groups.
We determine CCR on the evolution history of the study object for both accepted and rejected clone groups as described below. We then use a paired t-test to test Hypothesis 1 against the null hypothesis that CCR for accepted clone groups is equal or smaller than for rejected clone groups.

CCR is determined by investigating the set of changes that are performed to clone groups during system evolution. CCR is simply the expected probability that a randomly chosen change to a clone group is coupled, which is equal to the ratio of the number of coupled changes to the number of all changes, including uncoupled ones.

In practice, developers do not have perfect change impact knowledge. The modifications developers perform to cloned code can deviate from the intentional nature of the change: developers can miss a clone when implementing a coupled change. The modification of the cloned code gets thus unintentionally uncoupled. The three ways how a change can affect cloned code are: 1) Consistent modifications are intentionally coupled modifications to cloned code. 2) Independent modifications are intentionally uncoupled modifications to cloned code. 3) Inconsistent modifications are unintentionally uncoupled modifications to cloned code.

Information about the intentionality of a modification is, in general, not contained in the evolution history of a system. It is thus manually assessed by the system developers.

We determine CCR for a system by inspecting changes between pairs of consecutive system versions as follows: first, clones are tracked between the two system versions to identify clone groups that were modified; second, all modified clone groups are inspected manually—based on their underlying change, they are classified into sets of consistently, independently or inconsistently changed clone groups; CCR can now be computed as:

\[
CCR = \frac{|consistent| + |inconsistent|}{|consistent| + |inconsistent| + |independent|}
\]

This procedure does not require accurate and complete evolution histories or genealogies of individual clone groups. To improve accuracy, it can be performed on multiple pairs of consecutive system versions—CCR is then determined on a larger sample of changes.

**Procedure and Execution** The system versions between which code modifications were analyzed were chosen using a convenience sampling strategy. Weekly snapshots of the source code were extracted from the version control system for the year 2006. Between each snapshots, code churn was determined as the number of changed files as an estimate of development activity in that week. Four weekly intervals were chosen for measurement. Their choice aimed at maximizing the covered part of the system evolution, to measure different stages and to capture different levels of development activity to reduce the probability to only cover an unrepresentative part of the system’s evolution.

---

5In principle, developers could also erroneously modify clones in a coupled fashion, although the change should only affect one clone, thus affecting an unintentionally coupled modification. However, since this case was not observed on the study object, we ignore it here.

6Based on history analysis alone, it is undecidable whether two differently modified sibling clones represent an independent or inconsistent modification and thus whether the underlying change is coupled or not.

7The developers have employed our clone detection tool ConQAT during development since 2008. We thus analyzed an earlier evolution history fragment to avoid unwanted side effects on the data caused by the use of the clone detector.
For each measurement interval, coupling was determined for both accepted and rejected clone groups as follows. First, modifications to cloned code were computed using a clone tracking approach similar to the one described in [83, 83], cf., Section 7.4.4. Second, all modifications to clone groups were manually classified as consistent, inconsistent or independent. Required effort to individually rate all clone groups for all intervals and both detection configurations would be too high to be feasible. Three measures were taken to reduce review effort:

**Clone clustering:** Due to the nature of clone groups, long clone groups often overlap with shorter clone groups of higher cardinality. Say you created a clone pair \( A \) by cloning a code region that contains two methods. If you now clone one of the methods again, you have created a second clone group \( B \) with three clones—one containing the newly inserted method clone, two overlapping clone pair \( A \). We call such overlapping clone groups a cluster. If the original method gets changed, both clone groups \( A \) and \( B \) are modified. A pre-study we performed to validate the tool setup showed that modifications are often rated equally for all clone groups in a cluster. Although all clone groups in a cluster were rated individually, sorting clone groups according to clone clusters substantially improved rating productivity.

**Two-phase review:** In the first phase, a researcher inspected all modified clone groups and classified those for which obviously no common concept between clones could be identified as independent. Typical examples include getter and setter clones that are only considered similar due to overly aggressive normalization. In the second phase, the remaining clone groups were pair-reviewed by a researcher and a developer. The researcher operated the clone inspection tool, the developer took the rating decisions.

**Single classification:** Rated clone groups were partitioned into accepted and rejected sets. This was done by matching the rated clone groups against the results of clone tracking using a tailored detection configuration. Matching was performed in a semi-automated fashion: clone groups with identical positions were matched automatically, remaining clone groups were matched manually by a researcher based on their location and content\(^8\). Five out of 91 (5.5%) of the detected clusters could not be matched and were excluded from the study.

Clone detection was performed with ConQAT using a minimal clone length of 10 statements. Tailored detection was performed using an existing tailoring from an earlier collaboration that was created using the method from Section 8.2. It excludes clone groups with overlapping clones, employs context sensitive normalization of repetitive code regions and excludes C# using statements and generated code.

**Results and Discussion** Tables 8.3 and 8.4 show the results of the manual change classification and the resulting coupling for the set of accepted and rejected clone groups, respectively. In total, changes to 211 clone groups (containing 1279 clones) were manually classified during the experiment.

In intervals 1 and 2, modifications for one accepted clone group were rated as don’t know. For computation of coupling, they were conservatively counted as independent. This conservative strategy only makes it harder to answer the research question positively—it does not threaten the validity of a positive answer.

\(^8\)Tailoring can result in shorter clones that are thus not in identical locations as their untailed correspondents.
8.7 Validation of Assumptions

Table 8.3: Evolution of accepted clone groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Int.</th>
<th>Consistent</th>
<th>Inconsistent</th>
<th>Independent</th>
<th>Coupling</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.857</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>0.740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-4</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>0.723</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 8.4: Evolution of rejected clone groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Int.</th>
<th>Consistent</th>
<th>Inconsistent</th>
<th>Independent</th>
<th>Coupling</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>0.023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>0.026</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>0.034</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The paired t-test yields a *p-value* of 0.002162. This indicates that the greater clone coupling for accepted than for rejected clone groups is, for a confidence interval of 95%, statistically significant. It thus supports Hypothesis 1. Developer estimation of clone coupling thus aligns well with the evolution of clones during the system’s evolution history.

8.7.6 Clone Tailoring Impact (RQ13)

**Study Object** We use system B from Munich Re (as for RQ12).

**Design** We compute several cloning metrics for the clone detection results before and after tailoring, namely: count of clones and clone groups, clone coverage and clone blow-up. We then calculate their delta to evaluate the quantitative impact of tailoring on the detection results.

**Procedure and Execution** We performed tailored and untailored clone detection on two versions of the source code of the study object. Untailored clone detection simply returns all type-1 and type-2 clones (according to the definition from [140]). All metrics were computed automatically by ConQAT. The first version is the one from the first measurement interval. The second version is from mid 2008 (before ConQAT was introduced for continuous clone management). Between these versions, the developers replaced hand-written data-access code with generated code that is never modified manually—if the data-access layer changes, it is fully re-generated—unintentionally uncoupled changes thus cannot occur. We included this second version to investigate the effect of generated code on untailored detection results.
Table 8.5: Impact of tailoring on detection results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2008</th>
<th>Δ</th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2008</th>
<th>Δ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Untail.</td>
<td>Tail.</td>
<td>∆ %</td>
<td>Untail.</td>
<td>Tail.</td>
<td>∆ %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clone Groups</td>
<td>598</td>
<td>332</td>
<td>−44%</td>
<td>2,558</td>
<td>1,028</td>
<td>−60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clones</td>
<td>2,118</td>
<td>1,005</td>
<td>−53%</td>
<td>12,675</td>
<td>3,558</td>
<td>−72%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coverage</td>
<td>29.3%</td>
<td>18.3%</td>
<td>−38%</td>
<td>36.2%</td>
<td>19.4%</td>
<td>−46%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blow-Up</td>
<td>27.8%</td>
<td>14.2%</td>
<td>−49%</td>
<td>41.2%</td>
<td>16.1%</td>
<td>−61%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Results and Discussion

The results are displayed in Table 8.5. In both versions, tailoring substantially reduced the number of detected clones and thus clone coverage and blow-up. However, substantial amounts of cloning are still detected after tailoring. Tailoring affects results even more strongly if generated code is present—all metrics are reduced by a larger factor.

The mere observation that the introduction of filters during tailoring reduces the number of detected clones is little surprising. However, for the analyzed system, recall was largely preserved—of the 72 clone groups to which coupled changes occurred, 68 were still detected by the tailored clone detection, indicating a recall of the tailored compared to the untailed detection of 94.4%. Consequently, changes in clone (group) count mostly denote changes in precision. More specifically, for the analyzed system, about every second clone group in the untailed result is considered irrelevant by developers. For the analyzed system, adoption of clone detection techniques for continuous clone management failed until tailoring was performed—even though the systems contained substantial amounts of relevant clones, false positive rates were considered too high for productive use.

8.7.7 Threats to Validity

Internal

The choice of the measurement intervals for RQ2 can affect result validity. We chose measurement intervals covering a year of development history, with different intervals between them and with different churn to reduce the probability of only selecting unrepresentative intervals.

We assume that all consistent changes are intentional, on the basis that a developer does not inadvertently invest effort into changing different clones consistently, if only a single clone needs to be changed. While this simplification can in principle introduce inaccuracy, we expect it to be negligible—of the 43 consistently modified clone groups manually investigated during the case study, not a single one was unintentionally modified consistently.

Our approach to measure clone coupling is unable to detect late propagations\(^9\), because clones are tracked between two consecutive system versions only. This does not affect the quality of our results, however, since manual classification of uncoupled changes by developers recognizes changes that are part of late propagations as unintentional inconsistencies, and thus as coupled changes.

\(^9\)A late propagation is an inconsistent change to cloned code that becomes consistent again at a later point, when a developer modifies the clones missed in the first modification step accordingly.
Overeager tailoring can filter out clones that are relevant. This also leads to a substantial change in clone metrics, but is not desirable in practice. However, in the analyzed system, 94.4% (68 out of 72) of the clone groups that evolved in a coupled fashion are still contained in the detection results after tailoring—indicating high recall of tailored in relation to untailored detection results.

Manual classification of clone groups—as done to answer RQ2—entails the risk of misclassification due to human errors. We took several measures to reduce this risk: pair-classification was employed to reduce the probability of individual errors. The participating developer had been working on the project, without break, for several years, covering all measurement intervals—he was thus well familiar with the system. Furthermore, uncertain cases were rated as 

\textit{don’t know} to avoid guesswork and were handled conservatively.

In case clone groups from the untailored and the tailored detection results could not be mapped unambiguously, they were excluded from the study. Since this affected only 5.5% (five out of 91) of the detected clusters, we expect the potential impact of this simplification to be negligible.

\textbf{External} Each research question has been evaluated on a single system only. The systems have not been chosen randomly but were selected based on an existing cooperation and the availability and willingness of developers to contribute. Furthermore, only a single clone detector—and hence only a single clone detection approach—was employed. Thus, from the study results, we cannot tell how results are transferable to systems written in different languages, by other developer teams, or to other clone detectors or detection approaches. Although the results from the studies align well with experiences we have gathered applying clone detection tailoring in various other contexts, further studies are required to gain a better understanding of result transferability.

The study only analyzed cloning in source code. While we see no factors that threaten to invalidate the applicability of the results to cloning in other artifact types, and thus assume that they hold for them too; future work is required to validate these assumptions for requirements specifications and models.

\section*{8.8 Evaluation}

This section presents an evaluation of the method for clone assessment and control. It presents a case study that employs the proposed method on an industrial software system and analyzes the resulting changes in the amount and evolution of code cloning. The case study has been performed in collaboration with Munich Re Group.

\textbf{Clone Assessment and Control} We applied the method for clone assessment and control as described in this chapter to a software project developed and maintained at Munich Re Group. We shortly summarize the main steps.

Clone assessment was performed as on the, at that time, current version of the software system. Several developers took part in clone inspections during clone detection tailoring and determination.
of UICR\(^{10}\) and FUICR\(^{11}\). As reported in Chapter 4, multiple faults were found in the inspected type-3 clones.

The results of clone assessment were presented and discussed in meetings in which the entire maintenance team participated. Besides an introduction to cloning in general, both the results of the clone metrics for the project and the individual discovered faults were discussed. The faults, especially, helped to establish a sense of urgency among the participants. The developers fixed the faults and consolidated a number of clones directly after presentation of the results of clone assessment.

Two types of tool support for clone control were employed. A ConQAT-based quality dashboard was created for the project that was updated on a daily basis. The dashboard contained all clone visualizations introduced in Chapter 7, including clone lists, treemaps and clone metric trends. The dashboard results were available to the developers for individual use. In addition, they were inspected by the team as part of regular project status meetings. Besides the dashboard, developers had access to the interactive tool support for clone inspection (cf., Chapter 7). This way, individual clones could be inspected in detail at the code level.

At the beginning of the case study, we tutored the project participants in the interpretation of the visualizations and metrics in the project dashboard and on the use of the interactive clone inspection tools. Apart from these tutorials and the presentations of the clone assessment results at the beginning of the case study, we did not actively participate in clone control. Importantly, we did not touch a single line of code in the project. Any changes to the code of the project were performed by the developers themselves.

### 8.8.1 Research Questions

To evaluate the usefulness of clone assessment and control, we investigate the following two research questions:

**RQ 14** *Did clone control reduce the amount of cloning?*

Clone control requires resources. To justify their expense, clone control needs to take a noticeable effect. This question investigates whether a noticeable effect can be observed in the amount of cloning.

**RQ 15** *Is the improvement likely to be caused by the clone assessment and control measures?*

Improvement alone does not justify clone control. It could, in principle, be due to other causes. This research question analyzes whether the observed reduction in cloning can be attributed to clone control.

\(^{10}\)Unintentionally inconsistent clones ratio cf., Section 8.3.3.

\(^{11}\)Faulty unintentionally inconsistent clones ratio cf., Section 8.3.3.
8.8.2 Study Design

**RQ 14** We analyze the amount of cloning in the study object in both relative and absolute terms. The metric *clone coverage* captures the relative amount of cloning; *number of cloned statements* captures its absolute amount.

Both metrics are computed on a daily basis to capture their evolution during the case study.

**RQ 15** To investigate whether the reductions in cloning are likely to be caused by the applied clone control measures, we also compute the clone metrics on the evolution history of the project before clone control was introduced. We then compare the trends of the metrics with and without clone control to analyze differences.

8.8.3 Study Objects

We chose an industrial software system at Munich Re Group as a study object. It is a business information system written in C# that provides pharmaceutical risk management functionality. During the year of the case study, the size of the system grew from 450 kLOC to 500 kLOC. It is the same system as system B in the study objects in Section 4.3.

Software quality characteristics—including cloning—are influenced by many factors. To name just a few, these include the company, developer expertise, team structures, the maintenance environment and available tools. To have a conclusive control group to answer research question 15, these factors need to be controlled.

However, even inside the Munich Re Group, it is difficult to find software systems with the same characteristics as the study object, as they are developed and maintained by different sub contractors. They differ, thus, in their processes, team structures and employed tools.

Instead of choosing other projects with different characteristics, whose impact on cloning is hard to determine, we chose the *past evolution* of the study object, before clone control was introduced, as control object. This way, the company, domain, development process, team structure and employed development tools remain constant for the most part.

8.8.4 Implementation and Execution

**RQ 14** The construction of the quality dashboard was integrated into a continuous build process that was executed every day. All computed clone metrics were written to a database. This way, the clone metric trends were collected continuously during the period of the case study.
8 Method for Clone Assessment and Control

**RQ 15** To compute the clone metrics on the past project evolution, we extracted weekly snapshots from its version control system. Clone detection was then performed on each weekly snapshot, clone metrics computed and written to a database for later trend analysis.

Samples of the clones of several snapshots of the system were inspected with the developers to make sure that tailoring was still accurate.

**8.8.5 Results**

This section presents the results of the case study.

**RQ 14** Figure 8.2 depicts the evolution of clone coverage. The upper chart shows that clone coverage decreased during the case study from 14% in April 2008 to below 10% in May 2009. In May 2008, there is a short increase in clone coverage. An interview with the developers revealed that a large clone had been introduced, but was noticed at a team meeting and consolidated subsequently, resulting in the drop of the clone coverage trend to its previous level. Apart from this period, and a second small increase in July 2008, the clone coverage trend is steadily decreasing.

The upper chart of Figure 8.3 depicts the number of all statements of the system in blue and the number of statements that are covered by at least one clone in red. It shows that the number of cloned statements decreases from 15,000 in April 2008 to 11,000 in May 2009. During the study period, the size of the system increased from around 105,000 statements to 115,000 statements. Like the clone coverage trend, the cloned statements trend is steadily decreasing for most of the case study period.

The decrease in both clone coverage and cloned statements shows that clone control successfully reduced the amount of existing cloning in the system. We thus answer RQ 14 positively: clone control did reduce the amount of cloning in the studied system.

**RQ 15** This research question investigates whether the clone metrics already exhibited similar evolution patterns before clone control was introduced.

The lower charts in Figure 8.2 depicts the evolution of clone coverage between September 2004 and January 2007. Increases in clone coverage are always caused by the creation of new clones. Decreases in clone coverage are either caused by clone removal, or by addition of new code that contains no (or less) cloning. For most of this period, clone coverage oscillates between 10% and 20%. The amplitude of the changes flattens as the project advances, since the relative size of the code changed during an iteration decreases w.r.t. the overall project size, as the overall size grows larger. For the second part of the chart, the period after January 2006, clone coverage never decreases beyond 14%.

In contrast, the clone coverage trend during the case study exhibits a substantially different evolution, since it decreases for the most part.

The lower chart in Figure 8.3 shows the number of all statements in blue and the number of cloned statements in red in the same period. Increases in cloned statements are always caused by the
Figure 8.2: Clone coverage evolution with (top) and without (bottom) clone control
Figure 8.3: Statements and cloned statements with (top) and without (bottom) clone control
creation of new clones, decreases by their removal. The waves in the trend indicate that some cloning gets consolidated shortly after its introduction. However, the amount of cloned statements after a wave is never below the amount of cloned statements before a wave, indicating that clones remain in the system, after they have survived for a certain amount of time. If measured only at the lowest points, the trend is steadily increasing.

In contrast, the cloned statement trend during the case study mostly decreased. It thus exhibits a substantially different evolution, than before clone control was introduced.

Since both clone coverage and cloned statements evolved substantially different without and with clone control, although no major changes in other project characteristics were performed at the time, we answer RQ 15 positively: the decrease in cloning is likely to be caused by clone control.

8.8.6 Discussion

The waves in the trends are, in parts, caused by the iterative development process. The system size trend in the lower chart in Figure 8.3 reflects the iterative development process and release cycle of the project. At the start of a new iteration, system size tends to increase rather rapidly, as implementation of new features results in fast production of new code. Towards the end of an iteration, size increase slows or stagnates, as more resources are dedicated to testing or fixing of functionality, than to production of new code. In some cases, clean up during the end of an iteration even reduces the code size. The cloned statements trend follows this pattern. We could observe that clones were often introduced at the beginning of an iteration. Sometimes, a part of the clones was consolidated at a later point of the same iteration, causing a reduction in the number of cloned statements.

However, while some clones were consolidated during the iteration in which they are created, clones that survived beyond the end of their birth iteration were unlikely to be removed at a later point, before clone control was introduced. These observations were confirmed through interviews with the developers and inspections of the evolution of samples of the clones. As a consequence, the number of cloned statements at the end of an iteration was never smaller than at its beginning; if measured at the end of iterations, the absolute amount of cloning thus steadily increased. Only after clone control was introduced did the cloned statements trend decrease across different iterations. We think that this reversing of the cloned statements trend is a strong indicator for the impact of clone control on the amount of cloning in the system.

8.8.7 Threats to Validity

Internal We interpret reductions in cloned statements to be caused by intentional removal of clones. The number of cloned statements can also decrease on a large scale, however, if clones are systematically modified to prevent their detection, without removing them. To control this potential threat, we inspected a sample of the code regions in which clones were no longer detected. They revealed intentional consolidation. We thus do not expect systematic concealment to cause the decrease in the clone trends.
For some days in the charts, no data are available. For them, the interpretations are thus inaccurate. This was caused by problems with the build infrastructure that prevented the dashboard from being executed for these periods. However, interviews with the developers suggest that no jumps did occur in them. In addition, the evolution for the times for which data is available is already substantially different from the historical data. We thus do not consider the missing data points as threats to our conclusion that clone control managed to reduce cloning.

We did not validate the hypothesis that clone control reduced the amount of cloning statistically. While we think that a statistical validation would be desirable, we do not believe that a single study object provides sufficient data for it. The repetition of the study on further projects and the statistical validation thus remains important future work.

The reduction in cloning could, in principle, be caused merely since developers were made aware of the fact that clones are harmful, or by making a dashboard with clone metrics available to them. If so, the steps of the clone control method would not be required. We think that this assumption is not valid for two reasons: Not only did the rate of new cloning decrease, but cloning was actively removed from the system. Active removal does not occur subconsciously or accidentally. Second, the dashboard was also made available to two further projects at MR (projects A and C from the case study in Chapter 4). However, in these projects, the steps of the clone control method were not performed: assessment results and discovered faults were not presented and discussed in a meeting with all stakeholders. No tutorial was performed that instructed the stakeholders in the use of the quality dashboard and the clone inspection tools. The quality dashboard results were not integrated into the regular project status meetings. For these projects, no comparable decreases in clone coverage and cloned statements can be observed, as for the study object. These experiences thus give further indication, that the changes to the amount of cloning were caused by the performed clone control measures, and cannot solely be explained by making dashboards available. However, this case study thus only provides indication of the effectiveness of clone control on a general level. The merit of the individual steps is not validated empirically. Further empirical validation is required to better understand the importance of the individual steps, potential for simplicity, omissions or improvement potential.

External The biggest threat to transferability of the results is that we only performed the case study on a single study object. The simple reason for this is that the case study required a lot of effort and time, and that industrial projects willing to participate in such case studies are hard to find. Future work is required that repeats the case study on further projects to better understand the generalizability of the results.

8.8.8 Additional Experiences

Apart from the results directly targeting the research questions, we made a number of experiences regarding clone control. The following paragraphs reflect our experiences both from the above study and from several further projects in which we introduced clone control, including projects at Munich Re Group, ABB and Wincor Nixdorf.
8.9 Summary

**Sense of Urgency** We found that the sense of urgency that presentations of cloning and clone assessment results create, depends strongly on the relation of the developers to the studied code base. If clones in third-party code are presented, they tend to be regarded as other people’s problems. Clones in their own code base, while attracting more attention and triggering justification attempts, did typically not create a sense of urgency, since they often were conceived as future maintenance problems; in other words, not present maintenance problems. The fact that cloning can already have caused problems in the past was not apparent. In contrast, presentation of existing clone-related bugs make apparent that cloning is a present maintenance problem. The resulting sense of urgency is correspondingly larger.

**Reactions to Discovered Clones** We also found that discovery of clones in their system often trigger similar reaction patterns by developers. While agreement that cloning can hinder maintenance in general is typically easily achieved, the proposition that this holds for specific clones in their own system as well typically encounters initial resistance. In the numerous discussions we had, the initial reaction to a presented clone was to test if it could be removed. If not, or if not easily, developers jumped to the conclusion that the clones are not problematic, since they cannot be avoided. In such situations, it was important to point out that changes to them still needed to be carried out to all siblings; and that clone indication tooling can make this easier, since it supports change propagation. This emphasis on clone control tools as support to evolve existing clones, according to our experience, helped adoption by developers.

**Dashboards as a Means of Communication** Dashboards can serve as motivation and as a means of communication inside and between different groups of stakeholders. We encountered that clone trends that reflect clone consolidation can have motivating effects on developers, encouraging them to perform further consolidations. They thus communicate consolidation efforts and effects inside the developer group. Furthermore, the amount and evolution of cloning is communicated to other groups of stakeholders, including management. Although this fact can create initial reluctance among developers, we frequently encountered positive reactions, once developers were more familiar with it. Some groups employed it specifically to communicate that they require resources to consolidate several areas of unmaintainable code, turning clone measurements into an argument for their cause.

8.9 Summary

This chapter presented a method for clone assessment and control that comprises five steps. Its first step, clone detection tailoring, employs developer assessments of clone coupling to achieve accurate clone detection results. Its second step, assessment of impact, determines metrics on the detected clones. These metrics quantify the impact of cloning on maintenance efforts and correctness. Its third step, root cause analysis, determines the forces driving the creation of cloning, thus uncovering potential problems in the maintenance environment. Its fourth step, introduction of clone control, employs strategies from organizational change management to successfully introduce continuous clone management into established maintenance processes. Its fifth step, continuous clone control,
performs clone control measures on a regular basis to permanently reduce the negative effects of cloning.

The second part of the chapter presented two industrial case studies. The first study validates assumptions underlying the method and demonstrates its feasibility and, through the magnitude of the impact tailoring had on the results, its importance for clone assessment. The second study evaluates the proposed method on an industrial software system at Munich Re. For the studied system, the evaluation shows that the proposed method succeeded to reduce cloning and gives indication that the reduction was in fact caused by the application of the clone assessment and control method. It thus demonstrates the feasibility and effectiveness of the proposed method in industrial software engineering practice.
9 Limitations of Clone Detection

Software contains further redundancies than those created by copy & paste. For example, as found in Chapter 5, redundancy in requirements can lead to re-implementation of functionality. Independently developed code of similar behavior has a comparable negative impact on maintenance activities, as cloned code. Maintenance thus needs to be aware of it. It is unclear, however, whether existing clone detection approaches can detect, or can be made to detect, such redundancies. Consequently, we do not know whether clone management approaches can be used to control such redundancy once it has been introduced into a system.

This chapter argues that behaviorally similar code of independent origin is unlikely to be syntactically similar. It reports on a controlled experiment that justifies this claim. Existing clone detection approaches are thus ill-suited to detect such redundancy—it is hence beyond the scope of clone management tools. Parts of the content of this chapter have been published in [112].

9.1 Research Questions

We summarize the study using the goal definition template as proposed in [234]:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Analyze for the purpose of</th>
<th>behaviorally similar program fragments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>with respect to its</td>
<td>characterization and understanding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from the viewpoint of</td>
<td>representational similarity and detectability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in the context of</td>
<td>researcher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>independent implementations of a single specification</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In detail, we answer the following 3 research questions.

**RQ 16** How successfully can existing clone detection tools detect simions\(^1\) that do not result from copy & paste?

Multiple clone detectors exist that search for similar program representation to detect similar code. The first question we need to answer is how well these tools are able to detect simions that have *not* been created by copy & paste. If existing detectors perform well, no novel detection tools need to be developed.

**RQ 17** Is program-representation-similarity-based clone detection in principle suited to detect simions that do not result from copy & paste?

\(^1\)Behaviorally similar code fragments, cf., 2.3.2
Having established that simions are often too syntactically different to be detected by existing clone detectors, we need to understand whether the limitations reside in the tools or in the principles. If the problems reside in the tools but the approaches themselves are suitable, no fundamentally new approaches need to be developed.

**RQ 18** Do simions that do not result from copy & paste occur in practice?

The third question we address is whether simions occur in real world systems. From a software engineering perspective, the answer to this question strongly influences the relevance of suitable detection approaches.

### 9.2 Study Objects

**RQs 16 and 17** We created a specification for a simple email address validator function that was implemented by computer science students. The function takes a string containing concatenated email addresses as input. It extracts individual addresses, validates them and returns collections of valid and invalid email addresses. About 400 undergraduate computer science students were asked to implement the specification in Java. They were allowed to work in teams of two or three. Each team only handed in a single solution. Implementation was done under supervision by tutors to avoid copy & paste between different teams. Participation was voluntary and anonymous to reduce pressure to copy for participants that did not succeed on their own. Behavioral similarity was controlled by a test suite. Students had access to this test suite while implementing the specification. To simplify evaluation, students had to enter the implementation into a single file.

![Figure 9.1: Size distribution of the study objects](image)

We received 156 implementations of the specification. Of those, 109 compiled and passed our test suite. They were taken as study objects. Since all objects pass our test suite, they are known to exhibit equal output behavior for the test inputs. Output behavior for inputs not included in the test suite can vary. Figure 9.1 displays the size distribution of the study objects (import statements are not counted). The shortest implementation comprises 8, the longest 55 statements. In Figure 9.2 the study objects are also categorized by nesting depth, i.e., the maximal depth of curly braces in the Java code, and McCabe’s cyclomatic complexity [171]. The area of each bubble is proportional to
the number of study objects. These metrics, which both measure certain aspects of the control flow of a program, already separate the study objects strongly, with the two largest clusters having size 19 and 12. When looking for implementations which are structurally the same, it can be expected that these give similar values for both metrics and thus the search could be limited to neighboring clusters (denoted by the bubbles in the diagram).

**RQ 18** To better understand the existence of simions in real-world software, we analyzed the source code of the well-known reference manager JabRef\(^2\). We did not only search for simions inside JabRef, but also between JabRef and the code of the open source Apache Commons Library\(^3\). Both software is written in Java.

### 9.3 Study Design

**RQ 16** To answer RQ 16, we need to determine the recall of existing clone detectors when applied to the study objects. We denote two objects that share a clone relationship as a **clone pair**. Since we know all study objects to be behaviorally similar, we expect an ideal detector to identify each pair of study objects as clones. For our study, the recall is thus the ratio of detected clone pairs w.r.t. the number of all pairs. We compute the **full clone recall** and the **partial clone recall**. For the full clone recall, two objects must be complete clones of each other to form a clone pair. For the partial clone recall, it is sufficient if two objects share any clone (that does not need to cover them entirely) to form a clone pair. We included the partial clone recall, since even partial matches of simions could be useful in practice.

We chose ConQAT (cf., Chapter 7) and Deckard [106] as state-of-the-art token-based and AST-based clone detectors. To separate clones between study objects from clones inside study objects, all clone groups that did not cover at least two different study objects were filtered from the results. The parameters used when running the detectors influence the detection results. Especially the minimal length parameter strongly impacts precision and recall. To ensure that we do not hereby miss relevant clones, we chose a very small minimal length threshold of 5 statements for ConQAT. To put this into perspective: when using ConQAT in practice [55, 115], we use thresholds between

\(^2\)http://jabref.sourceforge.net/
\(^3\)http://commons.apache.org/

![Figure 9.2](image)

**Figure 9.2: Study objects plotted by nesting depth and cyclomatic complexity**
9 Limitations of Clone Detection

10 and 15 statements for minimal clone length. Obviously such a small threshold can result in high false positive rates and thus low precision of the results. However, this only affects the interpretation of the results w.r.t. the research question in a single direction. If we fail to detect a significant number of clones even in presence of false positives, we cannot expect to detect more clones with more conservative parameter settings.

RQ 17 The study for RQ 17 comprises two parts. First, we collect differences between study objects. We categorize them based on their compensability. To the best of our knowledge, there is no established formal boundary on the capabilities of program-representation-similarity-based (PRSB) detection approaches (cf., Section 2.3.1). Consequently, instead of using a formal boundary, we base the categorization on the capabilities of existing approaches. For that, we consider approaches not only from clone detection, but also from the related research area of algorithm recognition.

Second, having established and categorized these factors, we can look beyond the limitations of existing tools and can determine how well an ideal PRSB clone detection tool can detect simions. To that end, the differences between pairs of study objects are rated based on their category. This is performed by manual inspection. The ratio of pairs that only contain differences that can be compensated w.r.t. all pairs is computed. It is an upper bound for the recall PRSB approaches can in principle achieve on the study objects.

To keep inspection effort manageable, manual inspection was carried out on a random sample of study objects. The sample was generated in such a way, that each study object occurred at least once and contained 55 pairs. The study objects of each pair were compared manually and the differences between them recorded. As a starting point for the difference categorization, we used the categories of program variation proposed by Metzger and Wen [176] and Wills [232]. If the differences in a category can be compensated by any existing clone detection approach or by existing work from algorithm recognition, we classified it as within reach of PRSB approaches. Else, we classified the category as out of reach of PRSB approaches.

RQ 18 To identify simions in a real-world system, we performed pair-reviews of source code of JabRef. We did not only analyze if reviewed parts themselves contain simions but also took into account code that is behavioral similar to third party open source library code, namely the Apache Commons Library. Such findings identify missed reuse opportunities.

9.4 Implementation and Execution

9.4.1 RQ 16: Searching Simions with Existing Tools

We executed ConQAT in three different configurations to detect clones of type 1, types 1&2 and types 1-3 (cf., Section 2.2.3). For type-3 clone detection, an edit distance of 33% of the length of the clone was accepted\(^4\). Partial clone recall was computed as the ratio of the number of pairs of study objects that share any clone, w.r.t. the number of all pairs. The full clone recall was computed

\(^4\)As for minimal clone length, this value is more tolerant than what we typically employ in industrial settings.
as the ratio of the number of pairs of study objects that share clones that cover at least 90% of their statements w.r.t. to the number of all pairs. The number of all pairs is the number of edges in the complete undirected graph of size 109, namely 5778. Deckard was executed with minimal clone length of 23 tokens (corresponding to 5 statements for an average token number of 4.5 per statement for the study objects), a stride of 0 and a similarity of 1 for detection of type-1 & type-2 clones and 0.95 for detection of type-3 clones. Again, these values are a lot less restrictive than the values suggested in [159]. Since the version of Deckard used for the study cannot process Java 1.5, it could not be executed on all 109 study objects. Instead, it was executed on 50 study objects that could be made Java 1.4 compatible by removal of type parameters. For the 50 study objects, the number of all pairs is 1225.

9.4.2 RQ 17: Limits of Representation-based Detection

Categories of Program Variation The following list shows the categorization of differences encountered during manual inspection of pairs of study objects that were considered principally within reach of PRSB approaches. Examples with line number references of the form A-xx and B-yy refer to study objects A and B in Fig. 9.3.

Syntactic variation occurs if different concrete syntax constructs are used to express equivalent abstract syntax, such as the different statements used to create an empty string array in lines A-4 and B-4, or different variable names that refer to the same concept, such as valid and validAddresses in lines A-8 and B-8. In addition, it occurs if the same algorithm is realized in different code fragments by a different selection of control or binding constructs to achieve the same purpose. Examples are the implementation of the empty string checks as one (line B-3) or two if statements (lines A-3 and A-5) or the optional else branch in line B-6. Means to compensate syntactic variation include conversion into intermediate representation and control flow normalization [176].

Organization variation occurs if the same algorithm is realized using different partitionings or hierarchies of statements or variables that are used in the computation. In line B-14 for example, a matcher is created and used directly, whereas both the matcher and the match result are stored in local variables in lines A-17-19. Means to (partial) compensation include variable- or procedure-inlining and loop- and conditional distribution [176].

Generalization comprises differences in the level of generalization of source code. The types List<String> in line A-8 and ArrayList<String> in line B-8 are examples of this category. Means of compensation include replacements of declarations with the most abstract types, or, in a less accurate fashion, normalization of identifiers.

Delocalization occurs since the order of statements that are independent of each other can vary arbitrarily between code fragments. In a clone of study object A for example, the list initialization in line A-8 could be moved behind line A-14 without changing the behavior. Delocalization can, i.e., be compensated by search for subgraph isomorphism as done by PDG-based approaches [140, 201].

Unnecessary code comprises statements that do not affect the (relevant) IO-behavior of a code fragment. The debug statement in line A-14 for example can be removed without changing the

---

5The remaining 59 study objects used additional post Java 1.4 features and were excluded from the study.
output behavior tested for by the test cases. Means of compensation include backward slicing from output variables to identify unnecessary statements.

The following category contains types of program variation in the study objects that cannot be compensated by existing clone detection or algorithm recognition approaches.

**Different data structure or algorithm:** Code fragments use different data structures or algorithms to solve the same problem. One example for the use of different data structures encountered in the study objects is the concatenation of valid email addresses into a string that is subsequently split, instead of the use of a list. The use of different algorithms is illustrated by the various techniques we found to split the input string into individual addresses: in line A-13, a library method on the Java class `String` is called that uses regular expressions to split a string into parts. In line B-10, a `StringTokenizer` is used for splitting that does not use regular expressions.

---

\(^6\)Depending on the use case, debug messages can or cannot be considered as part of the output of a function.
To illustrate the amount of variation that can be found even in a small program, Figures 9.4, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7 and 9.8 depict different ways to implement the splitting. All examples were found in the study objects. Figures 9.4 and 9.5 contain code that makes use of library functionality to split the string. The remaining figures depict custom, yet substantially different splitting algorithms.

9.4.3 RQ 18: Simions in Real World Software

The identification of simions is a hard problem as it requires full comprehension of the source code. As we did not know the source code of JabRef before, we limited our review to about 6,000 LOC that contain utility functions that are mainly independent of JabRef’s domain. Examples are functions that deal with string tokenization or with file system access. In contrast to the JabRef code, we were familiar with the Apache Commons Library. Nevertheless, to identify simions between JabRef and the Apache Commons, we specifically searched the Apache Commons for functionality encountered during inspection of the JabRef code.

9.5 Results

RQ 16 RQ 16 analyzes the capability of ConQAT and Deckard to detect clones in the 109 independent implementations of the same functionality. The results are depicted in table 9.1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Detector</th>
<th>Detected Clone Types</th>
<th>Partial Clone Recall</th>
<th>Full Clone Recall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ConQAT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.4%</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConQAT</td>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>2.3%</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConQAT</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>3.2%</td>
<td>0.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deckard</td>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>5.1%</td>
<td>0.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deckard</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>9.7%</td>
<td>0.8%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As can be expected, the recall values for clones of type 1-3 are higher than for type-1 or type-1&2 clones. Furthermore, the AST-based approach yields slightly higher values. This is not surprising since it performs additional normalization. However, even though we used very tolerant parameter values for clone detection, which probably result in a false positive rate that is too high for application in practice, both partial and full clone recall values are very low. The best value for full clone recall is below 1%, the best value for partial clone recall below 10%.

In other words: for two arbitrary study objects, the probability that any clones are detected between them is below 10%. The probability that they are detected to be full clones of each other is even below 1%. Given the very tolerant parameter values used for detection, we cannot expect these tools to be well suited for the detection of simions (not created by copy & paste) in real world software.
9 Limitations of Clone Detection

```java
String[] addresses2 = addresses.split(Pattern.quote(String.valueOf(separator)));
```

**Figure 9.4: Splitting with java.lang.String.split()**

```java
ArrayList<String> validEmails = new ArrayList<String>();
StringTokenizer st = new StringTokenizer(addresses, Character.toString(separator));
while (st.hasMoreTokens()) {
    String tmp = st.nextToken();
    validEmails.add(tmp);
}
```

**Figure 9.5: Splitting with java.util.StringTokenizer**

```java
List<String> result = new ArrayList<String>();
int z = 0;
for (int i=0; i<addresses.length(); i++) {
    if (i==addresses.length()-1) {
        result.add(addresses.substring(z, i+1));
    }
    if (addresses.charAt(i)==separator) {
        result.add(addresses.substring(z, i));
        z=i+1;
    }
}
```

**Figure 9.6: Splitting with custom algorithm 1**

```java
List<String> curAddrs = new ArrayList<String>();
String buffer = "";
for (int i=0; i<addresses.length(); i++) {
    if (addresses.charAt(i) != separator) {
        buffer += addresses.charAt(i);
    } else {
        curAddrs.add(buffer);
        buffer = "";
    }
} curAddrs.add(buffer);
```

**Figure 9.7: Splitting with custom algorithm 2**

```java
List<String> emailListe = new ArrayList<String>();
int trenneralt = 0;
while (addresses.indexOf(separator, trenneralt) != -1) {
    int trennerneu = addresses.indexOf(separator, trenneralt);
    emailListe.add(addresses.substring(trenneralt, trennerneu));
    trenneralt = trennerneu + 1;
}
```

**Figure 9.8: Splitting with custom algorithm 3**
RQ 17 Of the 55 pairs of study objects inspected manually, only 4 did not contain program variation of category different algorithm or data structure. In other words, only about 7% of the manually inspected pairs contain only program variation that can (in principle) be compensated. Since this ratio is an upper bound on the recall PRSB approaches can in principle achieve, we consider PRSB approaches poorly suited for detection of simions that do not result from copy & paste.

RQ 18 The manual reviews uncovered multiple simions within JabRef’s utility functions. An example is the function nCase() in the Util class that converts the first character of a string to upper case. The same functionality is also provided by class CaseChanger that allows to apply different strategies for changing the case of letters to strings.

Even more interesting, we found many utility functions that are already provided by well-known libraries like the Apache Commons. For example, the above method is also provided by method capitalize() in the Apache Commons class StringUtils. Especially the class Util exhibits a high number of simions. It has 2,700 LOC and 86 utility methods of which 52 are not related to JabRef’s domain but deal with strings, files or other data structures that are common in most programs. Of these 52 methods 32 exhibit, at least partly, a behavioral similarity to other methods within JabRef or to functionality provided by the Apache Commons library. Eleven methods are, in fact, behaviorally equivalent to code provided by Apache. Examples are methods that wrap strings at line boundaries or a method to obtain the extension of a filename.

Many of these methods in JabRef exhibit suboptimal implementations or even defects. For example, some of the string-related functions use a platform-specific line separator instead of the platform-independent one provided by Java. In another case, the escaping of a string to be used safely within HTML is done by escaping each character instead of using the more elegant functionality provided by Apache’s StringEscapeUtils class. A drastic example is the JabRef class ErrorConsole.TeeStream that provides multiplexing functionality for streams and could be mostly replaced by Apache’s class TeeOutputStream. The implementation provided by JabRef has a defect as it fails to close one of the multiplexed streams. Another example is class BrowserLauncher that executes a file system process without making sure that the standard-out and standard-error streams of the process are drained. In practice, this leads to a deadlock if the amount of characters written to these streams exceeds the capacity of the operating system buffers. Again, the problem could have been avoided by using Apache’s class DefaultExecutor.

While the manual review of JabRef is not representative, it indicates that real-world programs, indeed, exhibit simions—both among its own code and if compared to general purpose libraries. While some of the simions are also representationally similar, the majority could not be identified with clone detection tools. This applies in particular for the simions that JabRef shares with the Apache Commons, probably because the code has been developed by different organizations. A central insight of our manual inspection was, that simions often represent missed reuse opportunities that do not only increase development efforts but also introduce defects.
9 Limitations of Clone Detection

9.6 Discussion

In the previous sections we explored the limits of current clone detection tools and also of their underlying approaches. In our experiment clone detection tools achieve a recall of less than 1% when analyzing behaviorally similar but independently developed code (RQ 16). While it could have been expected that existing clone detection approaches have rather limited capabilities for finding simions, the dramatically low recall is nevertheless surprising. Moreover, the result of RQ 17 show that only a certain class of simions, those that are representationally similar modulo normalization, can be found with current clone detection approaches. Hence, we are inclined to disagree with [201] that states that “[…] attempts can be made to detect semantic clones [simions] by applying extensive and intelligent normalizations to the code.”.

Furthermore, RQ 16 demonstrated that independent programmers do not tend to create representationally similar code when facing the same implementation problem. Thus, we would expect to find simions “in the wild”—both inside existing systems and between systems and libraries—which are not representationally similar and thus not detectable by current tools. RQ 18 provides first indications for this fact. These results are also backed up by the study in [107], which mined a huge number of simions from the Linux kernel sources from which at least half of them where not representationally similar. Results that point in the same direction are also presented by Kawrykow and Robillard that report on significant amounts of reimplemented API methods they found in Java systems [127]. Finally, further support is given by our observations that redundancy in requirements can lead to independent implementations of semantically, yet not syntactically, similar code (cf., Chapter 5).

The simions inspected for RQ 18 also confirmed our expectations that reuse of existing (library) functions often not only reduces implementation efforts but also the number of bugs. To provide some further indication, we used Google Code Search\(^7\) to identify other Java programs that do not reuse Apache’s DefaultExecutor and exhibit the same deadlock problem as JabRef that we discovered in RQ 18. Strikingly, of the first 10 hits for the search `lang:java process.waitfor`, 6 implementations contain the same problem as JabRef although only 2 of them appear to be the result of copy & paste.

The lack of reliable simion detectors makes automated simion management unfeasible. Since detection through manual inspections is very costly, inspections are not feasible for large scale, continuous simions detection. Clone management approaches (cf., Section 3.4.2) that promise to alleviate the negative impact of cloning during maintenance, however, require data describing similar program fragments. They are hence not applicable to simion management: they simply have no data to operate on.

Since the automated management of existing simions during maintenance is hence unfeasible, development must instead focus on their avoidance. First, this implies that developers must be made and kept aware of available libraries to avoid re-implementation of functionality already available in the field. Second, redundancy in requirements and models must be detected and consolidated before they are implemented, to avoid re-implementation of functionality that is already available.

\(^7\)http://www.google.com/codesearch
Since avoidance does not help with simions that already exist in software, the detection of simions is a relevant problem which is not yet solved by existing tools. A working simion detector could not only help in reducing code size by eliminating redundant code, but also find bugs by including libraries of working code or bug patterns in the detection. We thus consider the construction of algorithms and tools for simion detection a worthwhile and still open problem.

9.7 Threats to Validity

This section discusses how we mitigated threats to internal and external validity.

**Internal Validity**  For RQ 16, we did not measure the impact of the parameters used for detection on precision. This has two reasons. (1) precision measured on the study objects, which are known to be behaviorally similar, is unlikely to be transferable to real world software, where we cannot expect the same degree of similarity. Precision measures would thus have to be repeated on further systems, still with questionable transferability beyond the systems under study. (2) Measuring precision through manual assessments is already difficult in general [229]. During the course of the study, we found it to be infeasible for very small clones (e.g., of size below 4 statements) due to low inter-rater reliability. Instead, we chose very tolerant parameter values that, while likely to result in low precision, are unlikely to reduce recall. However, this strategy has a single sided effect on the results of the study in that it merely increases the probability to detect clones. It thus does not affect the validity of the results that existing tools are poorly suited to detect simions.

For RQ 17, we classified categories of program variation according to whether they are in principle within reach of PRSB approaches. Misclassification can impact the results. We handled this threat by choosing a conservative classification strategy. Categories that can only partly be handled (e.g., due to the use of heuristics that cannot guarantee completeness or high computation complexity that could be prohibitively expensive in practice) were rated as within reach of PRSB approaches. In addition, differences between the study objects that stemmed from differences in their behavior that were not detected by our test suite were ignored. This conservative strategy thus increases the probability to consider PRSB approaches as suited for the simion detection problem. It does, however, not impact the validity of the result that PRSB approaches are poorly suited for the simion detection problem.

Several factors can lead to less program variation among the study objects than could typically be encountered in real world software: (1) all students had access to the same test suite, (2) the signature of the validator function, including its types, was specified, (3) teams could ask tutors for help. However, all these factors only increase our chances of finding clones and thus do not invalidate the results.

**External Validity**  We chose two state-of-the-art clone detectors for the study. Some detector we did not try might perform better. However, given the diversity and amount of program variation we discovered among the study objects, we do not expect any existing clone detector to perform substantially better, as would be required to invalidate our conclusions. The results for RQ 17
illustrate that this is also valid for PDG-based detectors. We do not claim transferability of the actual numbers (e.g., for recall) we measured on the study objects beyond the study. However, since the study objects were relatively simple compared to real world software, we do not expect real-world software to exhibit less program variation. On the contrary, we would expect program variation to be even larger for real world software, due to differences in conventions and practices between different teams and domains. Regarding the existence of simions in real-world programs that are not the result of copy & paste (RQ 18), our approach can only provide an indication. It is, thus, too early to reason about the defect proneness of the missed reuse opportunities represented by simions.

9.8 Summary

This chapter analyzed program variation in behaviorally similar code of independent origin. With a controlled experiment we underpin the common intuition of the existence of behaviorally similar code that can not be found automatically by existing clone detection approaches. Clone detection tools are hence not well suited to detect behaviorally similar code of independent origin.

The case study in Chapter 5 indicated that redundancy in requirements specifications can cause re-implementation of similar functionality. The results of manual inspections of open source code furthermore indicate that simions do exist in practice. However, the experiment in this chapter reveals that clone detection is unlikely to discover such similarities on the code level. This lack of detectors makes existing clone management approaches unapplicable to simions. Their detection remains an important topic for future work.

---

8Also, we are not aware of an available PDG-based detector for Java.
10 Conclusion

This chapter summarizes the contributions of this work. Its structure reflects the thesis statement from Section 1.1: the first section summarizes our results on the significance of cloning, the second section our contributions for clone assessment and control.

10.1 Significance of Cloning

While the negative impact of cloning on program correctness has been stated qualitatively many times, its quantitative impact—and thus its significance—in practice remained unclear. Furthermore, while cloning in source code had been studied intensely, little was known about its extent and consequences in other software artifacts.

The following sections summarize our empirical results on the impact of cloning on program correctness and the extent of cloning in requirements specifications and Matlab/Simulink models. Then, we summarize the cost model that quantifies impact of cloning on maintenance efforts.

10.1.1 Impact on Program Correctness

We investigated four research questions to quantify the impact of code cloning on program correctness:

RQ 1: Are clones changed independently?
Yes. About half the clone groups in the analyzed systems were type-3 clone groups and thus had differences beyond variable names and literal values. Changes to cloned code that are not performed equally to all clones hence frequently occur in practice.

RQ 2: Are type-3 clones created unintentionally?
Yes. A substantial part of the differences between the analyzed clones was unintentional. Many of the developers were thus not aware of all the existing clones when modifying code. However, the ratio of intentional w.r.t. unintentional differences varied strongly between the analyzed systems, indicating differences in the amount of cloning awareness.

RQ 3: Can type-3 clones be indicators for faults?
Yes. Analysis of type-3 clones uncovered 107 faults in productive software. The ratio of type-3 clones that indicated faults, however, varied between the analyzed systems. Software with more unintentionally inconsistent changes also contained more type-3 clones that indicated faults.

RQ 4: Do unintentional differences between type-3 clones indicate faults?
Yes. About every second unintentional difference between type-3 clones indicated a fault. Lack of awareness of cloning during maintenance thus significantly impacts program correctness.

Summary The study results show that a lack of awareness of cloning is a threat to program correctness. While the analyzed systems varied in their share of unintentional differences—and thus the amount of cloning awareness among their developers—the negative impact of unintentionally inconsistent changes was uniform: about every second unintentionally inconsistent change had a direct impact on program correctness. These results thus give strong indication that awareness of cloning is crucial during software maintenance.

In addition, the study showed that awareness of cloning varies between projects—it thus cannot be taken for granted in industrial software engineering. Clone control is required to achieve and maintain awareness of cloning to alleviate the negative impact of existing clones.

10.1.2 Extent of Cloning

Besides source code, further software artifacts are created and maintained during the lifecycle of a software system: requirements specifications play a pivotal role in communication between customers, requirement engineers, developers and testers; Matlab/Simulink models are replacing code as primary implementation artifact in embedded software systems. However, cloning has not previously been studied in these artifacts. We investigated five research questions to shed light on the extent and impact of cloning in requirements specifications and Matlab/Simulink models.

RQ 5: How accurately can clone detection discover cloning in requirements specifications?

Our clone detector ConQAT achieved high precision values for the 28 analyzed industrial requirements specifications: 85% in the worst case, 99% on average. Tailoring is, however, required to achieve such high precision. These results show that clone detection is suitable to detect cloning in requirements specifications.

RQ 6: How much cloning do real-world requirements specifications contain?

The amount of cloning varied substantially across the analyzed specifications. While some contained no cloning at all, others exhibited a size increase over 100% due to cloning. The highest clone coverage values ranged at 51.1% and 71.6%.

RQ 7: What kind of information is cloned in requirements specifications?

We discovered a broad range of different information categories present in cloned specification fragments—cloning is not limited to a specific kind of information. Consequently, clone control cannot be limited to specific categories of requirement information.

RQ 8: Which impact does cloning in requirements specifications have?

Inspections are an important quality assurance technique for requirements specifications. The cloning induced size blow-up increases effort required for inspections—in the worst case by an estimated 13 person days for one of the analyzed specifications. Cloning thus increases quality assurance effort for requirements specifications.
In addition, we saw evidence that requirement cloning can result in redundancy in the implementation. Besides corresponding source code clones, we found cases in which cloned specification fragments had been implemented independent of each other. Besides increased implementation effort, this causes behaviorally similar code that is not the result of source code copy & paste.

RQ 9: *How much cloning do real-world Matlab/Simulink Models contain?*

The analyzed industrial Matlab/Simulink models contained a substantial amount of cloning. While the detection approach produced false positives, the developers agreed that awareness of many of the detected clones is relevant for software maintenance. Cloning thus occurs in Matlab/Simulink models and needs to be controlled during maintenance, as well.

**Summary**  Cloning is not limited to source code, and neither is its negative impact. Cloning abounds in requirements specifications and Matlab/Simulink models—it hence needs to be controlled in them, too, to reduce the negative impact of cloning on engineering efforts.

Clone control measures are likely to differ for requirements specifications and Matlab/Simulink models, however. Limitations of the existing abstraction mechanisms are a root cause for cloning in Matlab/Simulink models. Since corresponding clones cannot easily be removed without changes to the Matlab/Simulink environment, clone control needs to focus on their consistent evolution. In contrast, for requirements specifications, no abstraction mechanism limitations hinder the clone consolidation: many of the analyzed specifications did not contain any cloning at all. Consequently, clone control for them can put more emphasis on the avoidance and removal of cloning.

### 10.1.3 Clone Cost Model

Besides the empirical studies, we have presented an analytical cost model that quantifies the economic effect of cloning on maintenance efforts and field faults. It can be used as a basis for assessment and trade-off decisions. The model produces a result relative to a system without cloning and thus requires substantially less parameters—and instantiation effort—than general purpose cost models that produce absolute results.

Instantiation of the cost model on 11 industrial systems indicates that cloning induced impact varies significantly between systems and is substantial for some. Based on the results, some projects can achieve considerable savings by performing active clone control.

**Summary**  The cost model complements the empirical studies in two ways. First, it completes our understanding of the impact of cloning: instead of focusing on isolated aspects or activities, it quantifies its impact on all maintenance activities and thus on maintenance efforts and faults as a whole. Second, it makes our observations, speculation and assumptions explicit. This explicitness offers an objective basis for scientific discourse about the consequences of cloning.
10 Conclusion

10.2 Clone Control

Our empirical results have shown that cloning negatively affects maintenance efforts, and that unawareness of cloning impacts program correctness. Clone control is required to avoid creation of new, and to reduce the negative impact of existing clones. We have presented tool support and a method for clone control that are summarized in the following sections. Finally, the last section summarizes our investigation of the limitations of clone detection and control.

10.2.1 Algorithms and Tool Support

The proposed clone detection workbench ConQAT provides support and flexibility for all phases of clone detection: from preprocessing, detection and post processing, to result presentation and interactive inspection in state of the art IDEs. ConQAT implements several novel detection algorithms: the first algorithm to detect clones in dataflow models; an index-based approach for type-2 clone detection that is both incremental and scalable; and a novel detection algorithm for type-3 clones in source code. It supports 12 programming and 15 natural languages. This comprehensive functionality—reflected in its size of about 67 kLOC—was required to perform the case studies and to support the method for clone assessment and control.

The diversity of the tasks for which clone detection is employed in both research and practice, and the necessity to tailor clone detection to its context to achieve accurate results, require variation and adaptation. ConQAT’s product line architecture caters for flexible configuration, while at the same time achieving a high level of reuse between individual detectors across the clone detector family.

Summary  The tool support proposed by this thesis has matured beyond the state of a research prototype. Several companies have included ConQAT for clone detection or management into their development or quality assessment processes, including ABB, BMW, Capgemini sd&m, itestra GmbH, Kabel Deutschland, Munich Re and Wincor Nixdorf. Furthermore, ConQAT’s open architecture and its availability as open source have facilitated research by others [24,96,104,180,186].

10.2.2 Method for Clone Assessment and Control

To ease adoption of clone detection and management techniques in practice, this thesis has presented a method for clone assessment and control. Its goals are to assess the extent and impact of cloning in software artifacts and to reduce the negative impact of existing clones.

We introduced clone coupling as an explicit relevance criterion. Developer assessments of clone coupling are employed for clone detection tailoring to achieve accurate cloning information for a software system. The application of developer assessments to determine clone coupling is based on assumptions that have been validated through four research questions:

RQ 10: Do developers estimate clone coupling consistently?

Yes, coupling between the analyzed clones was rated very consistently among three different developers. It is thus realistic to assume a common understanding of clone coupling among developers.
RQ 11: *Do developers estimate clone coupling correctly?*

Yes. Analysis of the system evolution showed a significantly stronger coupling between clones that were assessed as coupled, than among those that were assessed as independent. Developer estimations of coupling thus coincide with actual system evolution.

RQ 12: *Can coupling be generalized from a sample?*

Yes. Although tailoring was based on a sample of the detected clones, all accepted clones exhibited a significantly larger coupling during system evolution than the rejected clone candidates. Coupling can thus be generalized.

RQ 13: *How large is the impact of tailoring on clone detection results?*

The impact must be expected to vary between systems, since, e.g., the application of code generators, which contribute to substantial amounts of false positives, varies. However, for the analyzed system, the impact was large: more than two thirds of the clone candidates detected by untailored detection were considered irrelevant for maintenance by the developers. Still, over 1000 clone groups remained in the tailored detection results. Although the system contained a lot of relevant clones, untailored detection results were unsuited for continuous clone control. These results emphasize the importance of clone detection tailoring and cast doubt on the validity of some results of empirical analysis of properties of clones that did not employ any form of tailoring (*cf.*, Chapter 3).

**Evaluation**  The method has been applied to a business information system developed and maintained at the Munich Re Group. Clone assessment and control was performed over a period of one year. The successful application of the method validates its applicability in real-world contexts. To evaluate its impact, we investigated two research questions:

RQ 14: *Did clone control reduce the amount of cloning?*

Yes: both clone coverage and the number of cloned statements decreased during the study period: coverage decreased from 14% to below 10%, the number of cloned statements decreased from 15,000 to below 11,000, while the overall system size increased in that period.

RQ 15: *Is the improvement likely to be caused by the clone assessment and control measures?*

Yes. Before the study period, both clone metrics exhibited substantially different evolution patterns. The reduction in cloning is, hence, likely to be caused by the application of the method.

**Summary**  The method provides detailed steps to transport insights gained through the case studies and experiments performed during this thesis into industrial software engineering practice. Its underlying assumptions have been validated and it has been evaluated on a software system at Munich Re Group. This evaluation has demonstrated its applicability to real-world projects and succeeded to reduce the amount of cloning in the participating software system.
10 Conclusion

10.2.3 Limitations of Clone Detection

Cloning is not the only form of redundancy in source code. Independent implementation of the same functionality, e.g., caused through cloned requirements specifications, can also lead to behaviorally similar code. We analyzed three research questions to better understand the suitability of clone detection to discover behaviorally similar code of independent origin.

RQ 16: How successfully can existing clone detection tools detect simions\(^1\) that do not result from copy & paste?

The analyzed clone detectors were unsuccessful in detecting simions that have been developed independently. The amount of program variation in behaviorally similar code of independent origin is too large for the compensation capabilities of existing clone detectors.

RQ 17: Is program-representation-similarity-based clone detection in principle suited to detect simions that do not result from copy & paste?

No. Simions are likely to contain program variation that cannot be compensated by existing clone detection or algorithm recognition approaches. Program-representation-similarity-based detection is thus poorly suited to detect simions of independent origin.

RQ 18: Do simions that do not result from copy & paste occur in practice?

Yes. Both manual inspections of open source code and analysis of implementation of cloned requirements specifications revealed simions in real-world software.

Summary

Clone detection is limited to copy & paste—independently developed program fragments with similar behavior are out of reach of existing clone detection approaches. During clone control, clone detection can be applied to find regions in artifacts that have been created through copy & paste & modify. It cannot, however, be expected to detect behavioral similarities that have been implemented independently. Clone management tools, thus, cannot be expected to work on simions. Instead of facilitating their consistent evolution during maintenance, clone control thus needs to focus on the avoidance of simions.

\(^1\)Behaviorally similar code fragments, cf., 2.3.2
11 Future Work

This chapter outlines directions of future work. The topics have been inspired by the empirical results and experiences made during the case studies of this thesis.

Section 11.1 presents open issues in the prevention and detection of simions. Section 11.2 discusses future work in clone cost modeling. Section 11.3 proposes clone detection as a tool to guide language engineering. Section 11.4 outlines open issues in clone detection and impact of cloning for natural language documents. Finally, Section 11.5 lists open questions on clone consolidation.

11.1 Management of Simions

Software can contain redundancy beyond copy & paste. One form, independent reimplementation, presents similar problems to software maintenance, as cloning. Even worse, reimplementation is typically more expensive—and possibly more error-prone—than copying existing code. Our empirical studies have confirmed the existence of reimplemented functionality in real-world software: for open source via manual code inspections (cf., Section 9.5) and for industrial software as a result of duplicated requirements (cf., Section 5.5.4).

Prevention of Reimplementation Successful prevention of reimplementation needs to happen in early stages of software development: as soon as it is manifested in the code, effort for implementation, and possibly quality assurance, has already been spent. Consequently, prevention needs to identify similar functionality earlier, e. g., on the requirements level. The fact that prevention should focus on early stages is also supported by Chapter 9, that demonstrated that existing clone detection approaches are unsuited to reliably detect such redundancy.

Identification of similar functionality should be performed both at the start of development of a new system, when design and implementation are derived from a set of requirements, and during maintenance, when new requirements are added or existing functionality gets changed. Similarity can exist both between new requirements or between new requirements and implemented features.

We are not aware of a systematic approach to identify similar functionality on the requirements level to avoid reimplementation. Given the simions we observed during our empirical studies, we consider such an approach as an important topic for future work.
Simion Detection  A prevention approach, as outlined above, cannot be applied to simions that are already contained in existing software. Thus, to complement the prevention approach, we need a detector that is capable to detect (at least certain classes of) simions. Since existing clone detection approaches are poorly suited for this (cf., Chapter 9), new approaches need to be developed.

One promising approach for simion detection is dynamic clone detection that executes chunks of code and compares their I/O behavior. As proof of concept, we have implemented a prototypical dynamic clone detector for Java using techniques similar to random testing [112]. An example of detected semantically similar functions from CCSM Commons\(^1\) and Apache Commons is depicted in Figure 11.1. While initial results are encouraging, the prototype still has many limitations, making its practical application infeasible. Future work is required to develop scalable and accurate simion detectors.

11.2 Clone Cost Model Data Corpus

A promising direction of future work is the creation of a corpus of reference data that collects activity effort parameters for different contexts and cloning data for different systems. Such a corpus can simplify instantiation of the cost model by making effort parameters available and serve as a benchmark for relative comparison of the impact of cloning in one system against comparable systems developed by other organizations.

Furthermore, there is a definitive need for future work on the clone cost model itself. The assumptions the cost model is based on must be validated for different engineering contexts. For cases in which an assumption does not hold, the model needs to be adapted or extended accordingly. Furthermore, the model needs to be instantiated using project specific effort parameters. Last but most important, the correctness of the results must be validated, e.g., through comparing efforts on projects before and after clone consolidation, with the predicted efforts.

\(^1\)http://conqat.cs.tum.edu/index.php/CCSM_Commons
11.3 Language Engineering

One root cause for cloning that is frequently mentioned in the clone detection literature, are language limitations that prevent the creation of reusable abstractions. As a way around this limitation, developers copy & paste & modify the code. For example, many cross-program clones in COBOL are caused by COBOL’s difficulty to reuse code between programs. Similarly, programs written in early versions of Java often contain cloned wrappers around collection classes to make them type safe, since the language then did not allow parameterization of types.

In these situations, cloning is the symptom, the abstraction mechanism limitation the cause. The presence of cloning can thus indicate language limitations. One potentially beneficial use of clone detection is thus the discovery of abstraction mechanism shortcomings to inform language design and evolution—not only of general purpose programming languages, but of all abstraction mechanisms and languages employed during software engineering.

Evolution history of both general purpose and domain specific languages documents introduction of language features that allow to reduce the amount of cloning in their programs. Java 1.5, for example, introduced generics that, e.g., allow parameterization of types in collection classes. As a consequence, no redundant wrappers around collection classes are required any longer to make them type safe. It also introduced an iteration loop, allowing to replace implementations of the Iterator idiom—which previously took several statements that were duplicated every time it was used—through a single statement. Further evidence that the intent to remove duplication drove language design can be found in the evolution of the collections library of the language Scala. Its documentation states that the “principal design objective of the new collections framework was to avoid any duplication, defining every operation in one place only” [168]. A further example can be found in the evolution of attribute grammar formalisms, domain specific languages to declaratively specify syntax and semantics of programming languages: in [174], Mernik et al. extend existing attribute grammar formalisms with inheritance, to allow for more reuse—and thus less duplication—in language specifications.

These examples from language evolution history document that the removal of redundancy is indeed a driver of language design. However, in many cases, the language features were introduced at a late point, when the amount of redundancy in practice had taken an extent large enough to really bother users. Systematic application of clone detection to guide language design could allow to mend weaknesses in earlier stages, before a large amount of cloning is created as a work-around, which is then difficult to consolidate.

Apart from general purpose and domain specific languages, clone detection can also guide the design of more informal abstraction mechanisms employed during software engineering. The templates for use cases and test scripts are also abstraction mechanisms that specify the fixed and the variable parts of their document instances. As the case study in Chapter 5 showed, missing reuse mechanisms in these artifact types also create cloning as a response. We suggest the following extension of the use case templates based on the cloning we observed in use cases:

**Condition Sets:** Collections of both pre- and postconditions were frequently cloned between use cases that operate in similar system states. The explicit creation of sets of such conditions, that are then reused, offers two advantages: first, the different system states are more easily
recognized from a few precondition sets than from a comparison of the preconditions listed in hundreds of individual use cases; second, when a system state changes, the change only needs to be performed to the corresponding precondition set, not to all use cases that operate in this state. This reduces both maintenance effort and the danger of inconsistencies.

**Glossaries:** Many of the clones encountered in the use cases repeated definitions of roles, entities or terms. Their single definition in a glossary can remove this redundancy. Glossaries are used in many projects. However, their integration with the use cases, e.g., through navigable links between terms in a use case and their definition in a glossary, does not appear to be habitual in practice.

**Walks:** Many of the use cases and test scripts we analyzed contain duplicated sequences of steps. In many cases, they correspond to some higher level concept, such as “open customer entry”, which requires several individual system interaction steps, e.g., “Open search form”, “Enter name”, “Perform search” and “Select customer entry from search results”. These recurring sequences of steps could be made reusable as a “walk” (to stay in the metaphor) that can be referenced by use cases.

Designing abstractions is hard. We often do not get it perfectly right on the first attempt. Clone detection can provide a tool to discover weaknesses and react to them early, before they create too much redundancy in practice.

### 11.4 Cloning in Natural Language Documents

The study in Chapter 5 has shown that cloning abounds in many real-world requirements specifications, and has given indication for its negative impact on engineering efforts. This section outlines promising directions for future work in clone detection in requirements specifications and other natural language software artifacts.

**Clone Classification** For code clones, a classification into different clone types has been established (cf., Section 2.2.3). Recently, an analogous classification of clone types for model clones has been proposed [86]. Such classifications are useful to characterize detection algorithms and thus facilitate their comparison and their selection for specific tasks.

Analog to code clones, we can define a classification of clone types for clones in natural language documents:

- **type-1** clones are copies that only differ in whitespace. They are thus allowed to show different positions of line breaks or paragraph boundaries.

- **type-2** clones are copies that, apart from whitespace, can contain replacements of words inside a word category. For example, an adjective in one clone can be replaced by an other adjective in its sibling, or a noun through another noun.

- **type-3** clones are copies that, apart from whitespace and category-preserving word replacements, can exhibit further differences, such as removed or added words, or replacements of a word from one category through a word from another one.
type-4 clones are text fragments that, although different in their wording, convey similar meaning.

Just as the classification of code clones, this classification can be expected to evolve, as experience with cloning in natural language documents increases. For example, in [141], Koschke introduces further clone categories to better reflect typical clone evolution patterns. Similarly, a better understanding of the evolution of requirements specification could lead to a refinement to the above categorization.

Detection of Type-2 Clones The classification of clone types raises the question of how they can be detected. Type-1 clones are easy to detect, since no normalization beyond whitespace removal needs to be performed. Detection can then simply be performed on the word sequence, as suggested in Chapters 5 and 7. Type-3 clone detection can be applied to this word sequence as well, e.g., employing the algorithm proposed in Chapter 7 for detection of type-3 clones in sequences.

For type-2 clone detection, however, a normalization component is required that transforms elements that may be substitute one another into a canonic representation. Since the above definition only allows word replacements inside a word category, such as nouns, verbs or adjectives, we need a component that identifies word categories for natural language text.

Natural language processing [119] developed a technique called part-of-speech analysis that determines the word categories for natural language text. Part-of-speech analysis is a mature research area, for which freely available tools, such as TreeTagger [206, 207] exist, that are also used for other analysis tasks, such as ambiguity detection [82].

To evaluate the suitability of part-of-speech analysis for normalization, we have prototypically implemented it into ConQAT and evaluated it on one of the specifications from the case study on cloning in requirements specifications from Chapter 5. Initial results are promising: we detected type-2 clones that differ in the action that gets performed in a use case, e.g., create versus modify of a program entity, or in the tense in which the verbs are written; several clone groups only differed in the name of the target entity on which use case steps were performed, although the steps were identical.

In the instances we saw, normalization increased robustness against modifications. For example, the term “user” had been replaced by the term “actor” in some, but not all of the use cases. Such systematic changes cause many differences in the word sequences and thus make them difficult to detect using edit-distance-based algorithms; normalization, however, compensates such modifications, thus making their detection feasible.

Many open issues remain: how does part-of-speech normalization affect precision? Which normalization of word categories gives a good compromise between precision and recall? Should some word categories be ignored entirely, e.g., articles or prepositions? Can automated synonym detection approaches serve to provide a more fine grained normalization than part-of-speech analysis? Natural language software artifacts often adhere to a template; does the resulting regular structure enable improvements or optimizations? Future work is required to shed light on these issues.
Evolution of Requirements Clones Requirements specifications—like all software artifacts—evolve as the system they describe changes. Unawareness of cloning during document maintenance threatens consistency: just as for source code, unintentionally inconsistent changes can introduce errors into the documents.

Little is known about how requirements specifications evolve, and how evolution is affected by cloning. How large is the impact of cloning on requirements consistency and correctness in practice? Which classes of modifications are often encountered in real-world requirements evolution and should thus be compensated by clone detectors? Empirical studies could help to better understand these issues.

Cloning in Test Scripts In many domains, a substantial part of the end-to-end testing is still performed manually: test engineers interact with the system under test, trigger inputs and validate system reactions. The test activities they perform are typically specified as natural language test case scripts that adhere to a standardized structure that is defined by a test case template. As the system under test evolves, so do its test cases.

To get a first understanding whether test cases contain cloning, we performed a clone detection on 167 test cases for manual end-to-end tests of an industrial business information system. For a minimal clone length of 20 words, detection discovered about 1000 clones and computed a clone coverage of 54%.

Manual inspection of the test case clones revealed frequent duplication of sequences of interaction steps between the tester and the system. Some of the steps, specifying both the test input and the expected system reaction and state, occurred over 50 times in the test cases. The employed test management tool, however, did not facilitate structured reuse of test case steps, thus encouraging cloning. However, if the corresponding system entities change, test cases probably need to be adapted accordingly. These results thus suggest that cloning in test scripts creates similar problems for maintenance, as it does in source code, requirements specifications and data-flow models.

Empirical research is required to better understand the extent and impact of cloning in test scripts in practice. Does it increase test case maintenance effort? Does unawareness during maintenance cause inconsistent or erroneous test scripts? Can clone detection support automation of end-to-end tests by identifying recurring test steps that can be reused across automated test cases?

11.5 Code Clone Consolidation

While a lot of work has been done on the detection of clones and on studies of their evolution, less is known about their consolidation.

It has been noted that limitations of abstraction mechanisms can impede simple consolidation of clones through the creation of a shared abstraction. However, it is unclear, how much cloning in practice is really caused by this. Many of the clones we inspected in manual assessments during our case studies cannot be explained by language limitations, especially for modern languages like Java or C#. In addition, clone control succeeded to substantially reduce the amount of cloning the case study presented in Chapter 8. Indeed, our own observations suggest that a large part of the clones
in practice can be consolidated. Further empirical research is required to better understand limitations of clone consolidation in practice. When consolidating clones, developers face questions that currently cannot be answered satisfactorily: which clones should be consolidated first? For which clones is the required consolidation effort not justified by expected maintenance simplifications? How can we decide this objectively? Can consolidation in combination with the implementation of other change requests reduce the incurred quality assurance effort? We need a better understanding of these issues to facilitate clone consolidation in practice.
Bibliography


